Technical Construction File (TCF)

File No.

HQ-150703

According to
Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC)
Low Voltage Directive (2006/95/EC)

Related to the

Vacuum Machine

Model: DZ-260/PD, DZ-300/PD, DZ-400/ZT, DZ-400/2E, DZ-500/2E, DZ-600/2E, DZ-400/2SB, DZ-500/2SB, DZ-600/2SB, DZ-400/2SA, DZ-500/2SA, DZ-650/4SB, DZ-700/2SB

Presented by

Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory
No. 439, Binhai Fourth Road, Economic & Technological Development Zone,
Wenzhou, Zhejiang, China

Technical File No:	Issue Date:	Prepared by:	Approved by
HQ-150703	14 Jul. 2015	Elis	HA W
			The state of the s

Sign certificate acknowledgement

签发证书最终确认表

Name and address of the Manufacturer 工厂的名称和地址	Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory 温州市华侨包装机械厂	
	No. 439, Binhai Fourth Road, Economic & Technological Development Zone, Wenzhou, Zhejiang, China 中国浙江省温州经济技术开发区滨海 4路 439号	
Name and address of the Applicant (If it is necessary)	Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory 温州市华侨包装机械厂	
申请商的名称和地址(如果需要的话)	No. 439, Binhai Fourth Road, Economic & Technological Development Zone, Wenzhou, Zhejiang, China 中国浙江省温州经济技术开发区滨海 4路 439号	
Product Name 产品名称	Vacuum Machine 真空包装机	
Trademark (If necessary) 商标(如果需要)	N/A	
Models (put it as annex if necessary) 型号(如果必要可以做个附件)	DZ-260/PD, DZ-300/PD, DZ-400/ZT, DZ-400/2E, DZ-500/2E, DZ-600/2E, DZ-400/2SB, DZ-500/2SB, DZ-600/2SB, DZ-400/2SA, DZ-500/2SA, DZ-650/4SB, DZ-700/2SB	
Directive and standard 申请的指令和标准	MD: EN 415-3, ISO 12100, EN 953, EN 614-1, EN 1037, ISO 3864-1, EN ISO 13849-1, EN ISO 13849-2 LVD: EN 60204-1	
REMARK 其他需要说明信息	NO	

NOTE: We will issue the certificate refering the above information, please pay attention the necessary information must be correct and accruate.

注意: 我们将参考以上的基本信息签发证书, 请注意以上的信息必须是正确和准确的。

签字: 200

盖章

Contents

General information

Part I: General

- 1.1 General description
- 1.2 The certificate of relevant components
- 1.3 Applicable standard

Part II: Assessment of conformity

- 2.1 Essential health and safety requirements
- 2.2 ISO 12100 test report

Part III: Test report

- 3.1 GP '637/5'\guv\tgrqtv
- 504'EN 60204-1 test report
- 3.5 Airborne noise test report

Annex: Technical information

- A.1 Declaration of conformity with signature
- A.2 Specifications table
- A.3 Safety pictures
- A.4 Mechanical drawing
- A.5 Electrical system
- A.6 Instruction manual

General information

General Information

Applicant	Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory No. 439, Binhai Fourth Road, Economic & Technological
TT	Development Zone, Wenzhou, Zhejiang, China
	Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory
Manufacturer	No. 439, Binhai Fourth Road, Economic & Technological Development Zone, Wenzhou, Zhejiang, China
Trademark	N/A
Product	Vacuum Machine
Model No.	DZ-260/PD, DZ-300/PD, DZ-400/ZT, DZ-400/2E, DZ-500/2E, DZ-600/2E, DZ-400/2SB, DZ-500/2SB, DZ-600/2SB, DZ-400/2SA, DZ-500/2SA, DZ-650/4SB, DZ-700/2SB
Rated Voltage	AC110V/220V
Rated Frequency	50HZ/60HZ
Specifications	See the Specification tables listed in Annex A.2
Equipment Mobility	Stationary
Duty Cycle	Continuous
File No.	HQ-150703
Issued Date	Jul. 15, 2015

Part I: General

- 1.1 General description
- 1.2 The certificate of relevant components
- 1.3 Applicable standard

1.1 General description

General Description

Model DZ400/500 series vacuum machine works in a brand-new way that it makes the inside of the bag vacuum and then seals it at once, and just because of the high vacuum, extremely less air is left in the bag, resulting in restraining the propagation of bacterium etc. microbe, avoiding the goods being mildew and rotten by oxidation and, at the same time, some spongy goods can be made reduced in the volume after being vacuum packed and thus become easy to transport and store.

1.2 The certificate of relevant components

(Place and date of issue)

CHNT DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We CHINT	Group Corporation
APPRINCED TO SHIP PRINCED TO A COMMUNICATION OF THE PRINCED TO SHIP PRINCED TO SHIP PRINCED TO SHIP PRINCED TO	supplier's name)
CHINT Building,Liushi Indu	strial Zone,Wenzhou 325604 P.R.China
\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	(address)
declare under our sole	responsibility that the product
Miniature Circuit I	Breakers (MCB) DZ47-60
Iname, type of model, lot, batch or so	rial number, possibly sources and numbers of items)
to which this declaratio	n relates is in conformity with
the fellowing standard(s)	or other normative document(s)
EN60898/1991+A1:1991+A11:	1994+A12:1995+A13:1995+A15+1A16
(fide and/or number and date of issue	o of the standard(s) on other normative document(s))
(If applicable) following the provisions	of Council Directive
89/336+93/68+73/23/EEC ((+93/68/EEC) and its amended version
Wenzhou 325604 P.R.China	
December. 10, 2001	Jin Xin
(Place and date of issue)	(Name and signature of equivalent marking of authorised person)

CHNT DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We CHINT Group Corporation (supplies a source) CHINT Building, Liushi Industrial Zone, Wenzhou 325604 P.R.China declare under our sole responsibility that the product Ac contactor . Model: CJX2 series, rated current 9A up to 95A (name, type of model, int. bands or social sension, pussibly sources and numbers of items) to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s) IEC 60947-4-1, GB14048.4-1993 (title and/or pumples and dust of issue of the standard(s) or other normality document(s)) following the provisions of Council Directive 89/336+93/68+73/23/EEC (+93/68/EEC) and its amended version Wenzhou 325604 P.R.China August. 7, 2001

(Place and date of issue)

(Name and signature of equivalent marking of authorized serson)



MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

PRODUCT & TECHNOLOGY Automation & Safety **Machine Control Department**

We: SCHNEIDER ELECTRIC INDUSTRIES SAS

89,Boulevard Franklin Roosevelt

92500 Rueil Malmaison

FRANCE

declare under our own responsibility that the product(s):

TRADEMARK: TELEMECANIQUE

NAME, TYPE: Limit switches

XCK-A/B/D/J/L/M/N/1/S/T, XCL, XCE, XCF, XCM, XCB, XCR, XC1, XC2 MODELS:

Pressure and Vacuum awitches NAME, TYPE: XML-A/B/C.'D/E/F/G/ </T, XMA, XMX MODELS:

Pendant control stations NAME, TYPE:

XAC-A MODELS:

Industrial juystick controllers NAME, TYPE :

MODELS: XKB, XKD

to which this declaration refers conform to:

STANDARDS OR NORMATIVE DCC JMENTS:

Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear,

General rules

Electromechanical control circuit devises

IEC/EN60947-1 IEC/EN60947-5-1

Subject to installation, maintinance and use conforming to its (their) intended purpose, to the applicable regulations and standards, to the supplier's instructions and to standard practice,

the products conform to the requirements of the applicable European Directives :

Low-voltage Directive

Nº 73/23/EEC

EMC Directive

Nº 39/336/EEC

The CE marking on the products and/or their packaging signifies that Schneider Electric holds the reference technical file available to the European Union authorities.

Issued at L'Isle d'Espagnac - FRANÇE : October 21, 2004

Authorised Signatory

Name:

Title:

Andre Borouchaki

Department Vice President

Signatu.e:





ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS DR. GENZ GMBH

COMPETENT BODY / ACCREDITED TEST HOUSE

EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

This certifies that the following designated product

TRANSFORMER

MODEL NO.: BK-25 SHELL TYPE IRON-CORE TRANSFORMER

(Product identification)

complies with the essential protection requirements of Council Directive 89/336/EEC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility.

This declaration applies to all specimens manufactured in accordance with the attached manufacturing drawings which form part of this declaration.

Assessment of compliance of the product with the requirements relating to electromagnetic compatibility was based on the following standards:

EN 50081-1/1992:

EN 55014, EN 61000-3-2/-3,

EN 50082-1 /1997:

EN 55014-2

(Identification of regulations / standards)

This declaration is the responsibility of the manufacturer / importer

WENZHOU OUHAI YULONG TRANSFORMER FACTORY
A4-5, JIANGJUN XINCUN, ,
WENZHOU CITY, ZHEJIANG, CHINA

(Name / Address)



THIS DOC IS ONLY VALID IN CONNECTION WITH TEST REPORT NUMBER: G2M20009-0509-E-16

MANUFACTURER / IMPORTER

TEST LABORATORY

This is the result of test, that was carried out from the submitted type-samples of a product in conformity with the specification of the respect-ive standards.

The certificate holder has the right to fix the CE-mark for EMC on the product complying with the inspection sample.

	& GCHNO!	October 09, 2000
(Date)	Sanc Barrior Otices	(Date)
	EIS STEM	Dr. Gra
	, v v.	De Cana
(Sumame, forename)	A Com Cours	Dr. Genz
(Company stamp)	LILI CORONIC TOTAL LOCAL SANTEAUS E	DR. GENZ G(Company stamp)
Spengagows Nig 1882 N.	Deliver Range Swigger Review Country	Press: + 29-13634 88800 Pax + 20-15631-88806

50'd



MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION NAGOYA WORKS

1-14, YADA-MINAMI S-CHOME HIGASHI-KU, NAGOYA, 461-8670 JAPAN

TELEPHONE:052-721-2111

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

According to Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC as last amended by EEC Directive 93/68/EEC

We hereby state the following AC Servo Motors are in conformity with Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC and 93/68/EEC.

This is supported by product tests of the following standards.

Component Description: AC Serva Motor

Type:

HC-MFS series

(50W~750W) (50W-750W)

HC-KFS series HC-SFS series

(0.5KW~7KW)

HC-RFS series

(1HW-5KM).

HC-UFS series

(O.HKW~5KW)

Manufactured by:

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Nagoya Works

Address: .

1-14 Yacia-Minami 5-Chome, I-ligashi-ku

Nagoya 461-8670, Japan

Standard(s):

EN60034-1: 1998+A14A2

Year of CE marking:

1999

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation

Mahito Unno

Manager'

Sarvo Drive Systems Department

issued by: Nagoya, 08/DEC/2000

Schneider Electric

MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

INDUSTRIAL CONTROL BUSINESS UNIT Machine Equipment Activity Management

WE : SCHNEIDER ELECTRIC INDUSTRIES SA

89 Boulevard Franklin Roosevelt

92500 Ruell Malmaison

FRANCE

declars under our own responsibility that the product(s):

TRADEMARK: TELEMECANIQUE

NAME, TYPE: Control and signalling units

X84-8..., Z84-8..., X85-A..., Z85-A..., XD4-P..., XD5-P... MODELS:

NAME, TYPE: Illuminated beacons and indicating banks XVB...,XVD...,XVD-LS... MODELS :

NAME, TYPE : Control stations XAL-D...XAL-K ... MODELS :

Electrical blocks NAME, TYPE: ZBE...,ZBP...,ZBV...,ZEN-L...,ZAL-V... MODELS:

to which this declaration refers conform to :

STANDARDS OR NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS:

Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear,

IEG 947-1 (EN60947-1)

General rules IEC/EN60947-6-1 Electromechanical control circuit devices

Subject to Installation, maintenance and use conforming to its (their) intended purpose, to the applicable regulations and standards, to the supplier's instructions and to standard practice,

the products conform to the requirements of the applicable European Directives :

Nº 73/23/EEC Low-voltage Directive Nº 89/336/EEC **EMC Directive**

The CE marking on the products and/or their packaging signifies that Schneider Electric holds the reference technical file available to the European Union authorities.

Issued at Angoulème - FRANCE : February 22 , 2001

Authorised Signatory

Name : Title :

Signature :

J.P.Mura Activity Director



00 1

ODDOTLOGICAD OF

00.7 DO NUO TO 1.3 Applicable standard

List of applicable regulations and standards

Regulations

Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC)

Low Voltage Directive (2006/95/EC)

Standards

- EN 415-3:1999+A1:2009 Safety of packaging machines Part 3: Form, fill and seal machines.
- ISO 12100:2010 safety of machinery general principles for design risk assessment and risk reduction.
- EN 60204-1:2006+A1:2009 Safety of Machinery Electrical equipment of machines Part 1: General requirements.
- EN 953:1997+A1:2009 Safety of machinery Guards General requirements for the design and construction of fixed and movable guards.
- EN 614-1:2006+A1:2009 Safety of machinery Ergonomic design principles Part 1: Terminology and general principles.
- EN 1037:1995+A1:2008 Safety of machinery Prevention of unexpected start-up.
- ISO 3864-1:2011 Graphical symbols -- Safety colours and safety signs -- Part 1: Design principles for safety signs and safety markings.
- EN ISO 13849-1:2008 Safety of machinery Safety-related parts of control systems Part 1: General principles for design.
- EN ISO 13849-2:2008 Safety of machinery Safety-related parts of control systems Part 2: Validation.

Part II: Assessment of conformity

- 2.1 Essential health and safety requirements
- 2.2 ISO 12100 test report

2.1 Essential health and safety requirements

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
1	Essential health and safety requirements	-	-
1.1	General remarks	-	-
1.1.1	Definitions	-	-
1.1.2	Principles of safety integration	-	-
a)	Machinery must be designed and constructed so	These specified requirements have been	Pass
	that it is fitted for its function, and can be	complied with.	
	operated, adjusted and maintained without		
	putting persons at risk when these operations are		
	carried out under the conditions foreseen but also		
	taking into account any reasonably foreseeable		
	misuse thereof.		
	The aim of measures taken must be to eliminate	Appropriate measures have been taken to	Pass
	any risk throughout the foreseeable lifetime of	eliminate or reduce those existed risks.	
	the machinery including the phases of transport,		
	assembly, dismantling, disabling and scrapping.		
b)	In selecting the most appropriate methods, the	-	-
	manufacturer must apply the following		
	principles, in the order given;		
	-Eliminate or reduce risks as far as possible;	The measures have been taken to	Pass
		eliminate or reduce risks as far as	
		possible.	
	- Take the necessary protective measures in	Appropriate guards and warning signs are	Pass
	relation to risks that can't be eliminated;	used.	
	- Inform users of the residual risks due to any	The related safety information for the	Pass
	shortcomings of the protection measures adopted,	users to operate the machine has been	
	indicate whether any particular training is	included in the instruction manual.	
	required and specify any need to provide		
	personal protection equipment.		
c)	When designing and constructing machinery and	All safety principles have been taken into	Pass
	when drafting the instructions, the manufacturer	account as far as possible during the	
	or his authorized representative must envisage	design of these machines.	
	not only the intended use of the machinery but		
	also any reasonably foreseeable misuse thereof.		
	The machinery must be designed and constructed	These requirements have been complied	Pass
	in such a way as to prevent abnormal use if such	with, and the related information also has	
	use would engender a risk. Where appropriate,	been provided within the instruction	
	the instructions must draw the user's attention to	manual.	
	ways which experience has shown might occur -		
	in which the machinery should not be used.		
d)	Machinery must be designed and constructed to	These requirements have been taken into	Pass
1	take account of the constraints to which the	account during the design of this	
1	operator is subject as a result of the necessary or	machine.	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	foreseeable use of personal protective equipment.		
e)	When designing and constructing machinery, the	Suitable instructions for the use personal	Pass
	manufacturer must taken account of the	protection equipment are indicated in the	
	constraints to which the operator is subject as a	instruction manual.	
	result of the necessary or foreseeable use of		
	personal protection equipment.		
f)	Machinery must be supplied with all the essential	These related accessories have been	Pass
	special equipment and accessories to enable it to	supplied.	
	be adjusted, maintained and used without risk.		
1.1.3	Materials and products	-	-
	The materials used to construct machinery or	Materials and products cannot endanger	Pass
	products used and created during its use must not	exposed person's safety or health.	
	endanger exposed persons' safety or health		
	In particular, where fluids are used, machinery	No any fluids has been used.	N/A
	must be designed and constructed for use without		
	risks due to filling, use, recovery or draining.		
1.1.4	Lighting	-	-
	The manufacturer must supply integral lighting	No any integral lighting has been used.	N/A
	suitable for the operations concerned where its		
	lack is likely to cause a risk despite ambient		
	lighting of normal intensity.		
	Machinery must be designed and constructed so	No this situation	N/A
	that there is no area of shadow likely to cause		
	nuisance, that there is no irritating dazzle and		
	that there are no dangerous stroboscopic effects		
	on moving parts due to the lighting.		
	Internal parts requiring frequent inspection, and	No this situation	N/A
	adjustment and maintenance areas, must be		
	provided with appropriate lighting.		
1.1.5	Design of machinery to facilitate its handling	-	-
	Machinery or each component part thereof must:	-	-
	- be capable of being handled and transported	All of them are capable of being handled	Pass
	safely,	safely.	
	- be packaged or designed so that it can be stored	The machinery can be stored safely and	Pass
	safely and without damage	without damage.	
	During the transportation of the machinery	There are no possibility of sudden	Pass
	and/or its component parts, there must be no	movements or of hazards due to insability	
	possibility of sudden movements or of hazards	as long as the machinery and/or its	
	-	component parts are handled.	
	its component parts are handled in accordance		
	with the instructions.		
	Where the weight, size or shape of machinery or	-	_

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	its various component parts prevents them from		
	being moved by hand, the machinery or each		
	components part must:		
	- Either be fitted with attachments for lifting	Not applicable.	N/A
	gear, or		
	- Be designed so that it can be fitted with such	It has been complied with.	Pass
	attachments, or		
	- Be shaped in such a way that standard lifting	Not applicable.	N/A
	gear can easily be attached		
	Where machinery or one of its component parts	-	-
	is to be moved by hand, it must:		
	- Either be easily movable, or	Not applicable.	N/A
	- Be equipped for picking up and moving in	Not applicable.	N/A
	complete safety		
	Special arrangement must be made for the	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	handling of tools and/or machinery parts, even if		
	lightweight, which could be dangerous.		
1.1.6	Ergonomics	-	-
	rgonomics - Ergonomic principles have been considered when design.	Pass	
	discomfort, fatigue and physical and	considered when design.	
	psychological stress faced by the operator must		
	be reduced to the minimum possible, taking into		
	account ergonomic principles such as:		
	- allowing for the variability of the operator's	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	physical dimensions, strength and stamina,		
	- providing enough space for movements of the	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	parts of the operator's body,		
	- avoiding a machine-determined work rate,	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	- avoiding monitoring that requires lengthy	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	concentration,		
	- adapting the man/machinery interface to the	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	foreseeable characteristics of the operators.		
1.1.7	Operating positions	-	-
	The operating position must be designed and	The requirment has been complied with.	Pass
	constructed in such a way as to avoid any risk		
	due to exhaust gases and/or lack of oxygen.		
	If the machinery is intended to be used in a	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	hazardous environment presenting risks to the		
	health and safety of the operator or if the		
	machinery itself gives rise to a hazardous		
	environment, adequate means must be provided		
	to ensure that the operator has good working		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	conditions and is protected against any		
	foreseeable hazards.		
	Where appropriate, the operating position must	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	be fitted with an adequate cabin designed,		
	constructed and/or equipped to fulfill the above		
	requirements. The exit must allow rapid		
	evacuation. Moreover, when applicable, an		
	emergency exit must be provided in a direction		
	which is different from the usual exit.		
1.1.8	Seating	-	-
	Where appropriate and where the working	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	conditions so permit, work stations constituting		
	an integral part of the machinery must be		
	designed for the installation of seats.		
	If the operator is intended to sit during operation	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	and the operating position is an integral part of		
	the machinery, the seat must be provided with		
	the machinery.		
	The operator's seat must enable him to maintain a	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	stable position. Furthermore, the seat and its		
	distance from the control devices must be		
	capable of being adapted to the operator.		
	If the machinery is subject to vibrations, the seat	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	must be designed and constructed in such a way		
	as to reduce the vibrations transmitted to the		
	operator to the lowest level that is reasonably		
	possible. The seat mountings must withstand all		
	stresses to which they can be subjected. Where		
	there is no floor beneath the feet of the operator,		
	footrests covered with a slip-resistant material		
	must be provided.		
1.2	Control systems	-	-
1.2.1	Safety and reliability of control systems	-	-
	Control systems must be designed and	All related safe and reliable technologies	Pass
	constructed so that they are safe and reliable, in a	have been used adequately for these	
	way that will prevent a dangerous situation	machines.	
	arising.		
	Above all they must be designed and	-	-
	constructed:		
	- They can withstand the rigors of normal use	The whole control system can withstand	Pass
	and external influences	the rigors of normal use and external	
		factors.	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	- a fault in the hardware or the software of the	No this situation	N/A
	control system does not lead to hazardous		
	situations,		
	- Errors in control system logic don't lead to	Errors in logic don't lead to dangerous	Pass
	dangerous situations	situations.	
	- reasonably foreseeable human error during	Reasonably foreseeable human error does	Pass
	operation does not lead to hazardous situations.	not lead to hazardous situations	
	Particular attention must be given to the	-	-
	following points:		
	- the machinery must not start unexpectedly,	The machinery cannot start unexpectedly.	Pass
	- the parameters of the machinery must not	The parameters of the machinery can not	Pass
	change in an uncontrolled way, where such	change in an uncontrolled way	
	change may lead to hazardous situations,		
	- the machinery must not be prevented from	The machinery cannot be prevented from	Pass
	stopping if the stop command has already been	stopping when the stop command has	
	given,	already been given.	
	- no moving part of the machinery or piece held	no moving part of the machinery or piece	Pass
	by the machinery must fall or be ejected,	held by the machinery must fall or be	
		ejected,	
	- automatic or manual stopping of the moving	Any stopping can not be unimpeded.	Pass
	parts, whatever they may be, must be unimpeded,		
	- the protective devices must remain fully	The protective devices is remain fully	Pass
	effective or give a stop command,	effective.	
	- the safety-related parts of the control system	The safety-related parts of the control	Pass
	must apply in a coherent way to the whole of an	system has been apply in a coherent way	
	assembly of machinery and/or partly completed	Tr y	
	machinery.		
	For cable-less control, an automatic stop must be	The automatic stop has been activated.	Pass
	activated when correct control signals are not	1	
	received, including loss of communication.		
.2.2	Control devices	-	-
	Control devices must be:	-	-
	- clearly visible and identifiable, using	It has been complied with.	Pass
	pictograms where appropriate,	F	
	- positioned in such a way as to be safely	Suitable position for each control device	Pass
	operated without hesitation or loss of time and	has been taken.	
	without ambiguity,		
	- Designed so that the movement of the control is	The movement of the control is consistent	Pass
	consistent with its effect	with its effect.	_ ====
	- located outside the danger zones, except where	They are located outside the danger	Pass
	necessary for certain control devices such as an	zones.	1 433
	necessary for certain control devices such as all	Zones.	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdic
	- Positioned so that their operation can't cause	Suitable position for each control device	Pass
	additional risk	has been taken.	
	- designed or protected in such a way that the	Designed and protected can only be	Pass
	desired effect, where a hazard is involved, can	achieved by a deliberate action.	
	only be achieved by a deliberate action,		
	- made in such a way as to withstand foreseeable	All of them can withstand foreseeable	Pass
	forces; particular attention must be paid to	strain.	
	emergency stop devices liable to be subjected to		
	considerable forces.		
	Where a control is designed and constructed to	No this situation,	N/A
	perform several different actions, namely where		
	there is no one-to-one correspondence, the action		
	to be performed must be clearly displayed and		
	subject to confirmation where necessary.		
	Controls devices must be so arranged that their	All control devices have been arranged	Pass
	layout, travel and resistance to operation are	adequately and taking account of	
	compatible with the action to be performed,	ergonomic principles.	
	taking account of ergonomic principles		
	Constraints due to the necessary foreseeable use	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	Pass
	of personal protection equipment must be taken		
	into account		
	Machinery must be fitted with indicators as	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	required for safe operation		
	The operator must be able to read them from the	They can be read from the control	Pass
	control position	position.	
	From each control position, the operator must be	The operator can be able to ensure the no-	Pass
	able to ensure that no-one is in the danger zones,	oe is in the danger zones from the control	
	or the control system must be designed and	position.	
	constructed in such a way that starting is		
	prevented while someone is in the danger zone.		
	If neither of these possibilities is applicable,	An acoustic and visual warning signal	Pass
	before the machinery starts, an acoustic and/or	device has been used.	
	visual warning signal must be given. The		
	exposed persons must have time to leave the		
	danger zone or prevent the machinery starting up.		
	If necessary, means must be provided to ensure	Emergency stop switch can be used to	Pass
	that the machinery can be controlled only from	prevent the machine starting up.	
	control positions located in one or more		
	predetermined zones or locations.		
	Where there is more than one control position,	No this situation	N/A
	the control system must be designed in such a		
	way that the use of one of them precludes the use		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	of the others, except for stop controls and		
	emergency stops.		
	When machinery has two or more operating	No this situation.	N/A
	positions, each position must be provided with all		
	the required control devices without the operators		
	hindering or putting each other into a hazardous		
	situation.		
1.2.3	Starting	-	-
	It must be possible to start machinery only by	These machines shall be started only by	Pass
	voluntary actuation of a control provided for the	voluntary actuation of a control.	
	purpose		
	The same requirement applies:	-	-
	- When restarting the machinery after stoppage,	The same requirement is applied.	Pass
	whatever the cause		
	- When effecting a significant change in the	The same requirement is applied.	Pass
	operating conditions		
	However, the restarting of the machinery or a	Not applicable.	N/A
	change in operating conditions may be effected		
	by voluntary actuation of a device other than the		
	control device provided for the purpose, on		
	condition that this does not lead to a hazardous		
	situation.		
	For machinery functioning in automatic mode,	Not applicable.	N/A
	the starting of the machinery, restarting after a		
	stoppage, or a change in operating conditions		
	may be possible without intervention, provided		
	this does not lead to a hazardous situation.		
	Where machinery has several starting control	Not applicable.	N/A
	devices and the operators can therefore put each		
	other in danger, additional devices must be fitted		
	to rule out such risks. If safety requires that		
	starting and/or stopping must be performed in a		
	specific sequence, there must be devices which		
	ensure that these operations are performed in the		
	correct order.		
1.2.4	Stopping	-	-
1.2.4.1	Normal stopping	-	-
	Each machine must be fitted with a control	The normal stopping devices have been	Pass
	whereby the machine can be brought safely to a	used for these machines.	
	complete stop		
	Each workstation must be fitted with a control to	Workstation has fitted with a normal	Pass
	stop some or all of the moving parts of the	stopping device.	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	machinery, depending on the type of hazard, so		
	that the machinery is rendered safe		
	The machinery's stop control must have priority	They have priority over the start controls.	Pass
	over the start controls		
	Once the machinery or its dangerous parts have	The energy supply has been cut off after	Pass
	stopped, the energy supply to the actuators	the machine is stopped.	
	concerned must be cut off		
1.2.4.2	Operational stop	-	-
	Where, for operational reasons, a stop control	No this situation.	N/A
	that does not cut off the energy supply to the		
	actuators is required, the stop condition must be		
	monitored and maintained.		
1.2.4.3	Emergency stop	-	-
	machinery must be fitted with one or more	Not applicable.	N/A
	emergency stop devices to enable actual or		
	impending danger to be averted		
	The following exceptions apply:	-	-
	- Machines in which an emergency stop device	Not applicable.	N/A
	would not lessen the risk, either because it would		
	not reduce the stopping time or because it would		
	not enable the special measures required to deal		
	with the risk to be taken		
	- Hand-held portable machines and hand-guided	Not applicable.	N/A
	machines		
	The emergency stop device must:	-	-
	- Have clearly identifiable, clearly visible and	Not applicable.	N/A
	quickly accessible controls		
	- Stop the dangerous process as quickly as	Not applicable.	N/A
	possible, without creating additional hazards		
	- Where necessary, trigger or permit the	Not applicable.	N/A
	triggering of certain safeguard movements		
	Once active operation of the emergency stop	Not applicable.	N/A
	control has ceased following a stop command,		
	that command must be sustained by engagement		
	of the emergency stop device until that		
	engagement is specifically overridden		
	It must be possible to disengage the device only	Not applicable.	N/A
	by an appropriate operation, and disengaging the		
	device must not restart the machinery but only		
	permit restarting		
	The emergency stop function must be available	Not applicable.	N/A
	and operational at all times, regardless of the		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	operating mode.		
	Emergency stop devices must be a back-up to	Not applicable.	N/A
	other safeguarding measures and not a substitute		
	for them.		
1.2.4.4	Complex installations	-	-
	In the case of machinery or parts of machinery	Not applicable.	N/A
	designed to work together, must so design and		
	construct the machinery that the stop controls,		
	including the emergency stop, can stop not only		
	the machinery itself but also all equipment		
	upstream and/or downstream if its continued		
	operation can be dangerous		
1.2.5	Mode selection	-	-
	The control mode selected must override all	The control mode of selection can	Pass
	other control systems with the exception of the	override all other control systems with the	
	emergency stop	exception of the emergency stop.	
	If machinery has been designed and built to	Not applicable.	N/A
	allow for its use in several control or operating		
	modes presenting different safety levels, it must		
	be fitted with a mode selector which can be		
	locked in each position		
	Each position of the selector must correspond to	Each of them is corresponding to a single	Pass
	a single operating or control mode	operating or control mode.	
	The selector may be replaced by another	No this kind of application.	N/A
	selection method which restricts the use of		
	certain functions of the machinery to certain		
	categories of operator		
	If, for certain operations, the machinery must be	No this kind of application.	N/A
	able to operate with its protection devices	11	
	neutralized, the mode selector must		
	simultaneously:		
	- disable all other control or operating modes,	Not applicable.	N/A
	- Permit movements only by controls requiring	Not applicable.	N/A
	sustained action		
	- Permit the operation of dangerous moving parts	Not applicable.	N/A
	only in enhanced safety conditions while		
	preventing hazards from linked sequences		
	- Prevent any movement liable to pose a danger	Not applicable.	N/A
	by acting voluntarily or involuntarily on the		
	machine's internal sensors		
	If these four conditions cannot be fulfilled	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	simultaneously, the control or operating mode	1	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	selector must activate other protective measures		
	designed and constructed to ensure a safe		
	intervention zone.		
	In addition, the operator must be able to control	Not applicable.	N/A
	operation of the parts he is working on at the		
	adjustment point.		
1.2.6	Failure of the power supply	-	-
	The interruption, re-establishment after an	No risk is generated from these accidental	Pass
	interruption or fluctuation in whatever manner of	situations.	
	the power supply to the machinery must not lead		
	to a dangerous situation		
	In particular:	-	-
	- The machinery must not start unexpectedly	It doesn't start unexpectedly.	Pass
	- the parameters of the machinery must not	the parameters of the machinery will not	Pass
	change in an uncontrolled way when such change	-	
	can lead to hazardous situations,		
	- The machinery must not be prevented from	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	stopping if the command has already been given		
	- No moving part of the machinery or piece held	This clause has been met.	Pass
	by the machinery must fall or be ejected		
	- Automatic or manual stopping of the moving	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	parts whatever they must be unimpeded		
	- The protection devices must remain fully	All protection devices can remain	Pass
	effective	effective fully.	
1.2.7	Failure of the control circuit	-	-
	A fault in the control circuit, or failure of or	The failure of the control circuit will not	Pass
	damage to the control circuit must not lead to	lead to dangerous situations.	
	dangerous situations		
	In particular:	-	-
	- The machinery must not start unexpectedly	It doesn't start unexpectedly.	Pass
	- The machinery must not be prevented from	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	stopping if the command has already been given		
	- No moving part of the machinery or piece held	No part will fall or be ejected.	Pass
	by the machinery must fall or be ejected		
	- Automatic or manual stopping of the moving	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	parts whatever they may be must be unimpeded		
	- The protection device must remain fully	All of protection devices can remain	Pass
	effective	effective fully.	
1.2.8	Software	-	-
	Interactive software between the operator and the	Not applicable.	N/A
	command or control system of a machine must		
	be user-friendly		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
1.3	Protection against mechanical hazards	-	-
1.3.1	Risk of loss of stability	-	-
	Machinery, components and fittings thereof must	The stability of machines, components	Pass
	be so designed and constructed that they are	and fittings has been taken into	
	stable enough, under the foreseen operating	consideration.	
	conditions for use without risk of overturning,		
	falling or unexpected movement		
	If the shape of the machinery itself or its	Not applicable.	N/A
	intended installation doesn't offer sufficient		
	stability, appropriate means of anchorage must		
	be incorporated and indicated in the instructions		
1.3.2	Risk of break-up during operation	-	-
	The various parts of machinery and their linkages	All parts used can withstand sufficient	Pass
	must be able to withstand the stress to which they	stress for working.	
	are subject when used as foreseen by the		
	manufacturer		
	The durability of the materials used must be	All materials used have adequate	Pass
	adequate for the nature of the workplace foreseen	durability.	
	by the manufacturer, in particular as regards the		
	phenomena of fatigue, aging, corrosion and		
	abrasion		
	The manufacturer must indicate in the	This information in relation to inspection	Pass
	instructions the type and frequency of inspection	and maintenance etc. are indicated in the	
	and maintenance required for safety reasons,	instruction manual.	
	where appropriate, indicate the parts subject to		
	wear and the criteria for replacement		
	Where a risk of rupture or disintegration remains	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	despite the measures taken the moving parts must		
	be mounted and positioned in such a way that in		
	case of rupture their fragments will be contained		
	Both rigid and flexible pipes carrying fluids,	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	particularly those under high pressure, must be		
	able to withstand the foreseen internal and		
	external stresses and must be firmly attached		
	and/or protected against all manner of external		
	stresses and strains; precaution must be taken to		
	ensure that no risk is posed by a rupture		
	Where the material to be processed is fed to the	-	-
	tool automatically, the following conditions must		
	be fulfilled to avoid risks to the persons exposed:		
	- When the work piece comes into contact with	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	the tool the later must have attained its normal	_	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	working conditions		
	- When the tool starts and/or stops the feed	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	movement and the tool movement must be		
	coordinated		
1.3.3	Risks due to falling or ejected objects	-	-
	Precautions must be taken to prevent risks from	No this kind of risk.	N/A
	falling or ejected objects		
1.3.4	Risks due to surfaces, edges or angles	-	-
	In so far as their purpose allows, accessible parts	All parts have been processed carefully so	Pass
	of the machinery must have no sharp edges, no	that they have no sharp edges, no sharp	
	sharp angles, and no rough surfaces likely to	angles, and no rough surfaces likely to	
	cause injury	cause injury.	
1.3.5	Risks related to combined machinery	-	-
	Where the machinery is intended to carry out	No risk is generated from that situation	Pass
	several different operations with the manual	for the exposed person.	
	removal of the piece between each operation, it		
	must be designed and constructed in such a way		
	as to enable each element to be used separately		
	without the other elements constituting a danger		
	or risk for the exposed person		
	For this purpose, it must be possible to start and	Not applicable.	N/A
	stop separately and elements that are not		
	protected		
1.3.6	Risks relating to variations in operating	-	-
	conditions		
	Where the machinery persforms operations under	The machinery can be operated safely and	Pass
	different conditions of use, it must be designed	reliably under different conditions of use.	
	and constructed in such a way that selection and		
	adjustment of these conditions can be carried out		
	safely and reliably		
1.3.7	Prevention of risks related to moving parts	-	-
	The moving parts of machinery must be	Appropriate protective guards have been	Pass
	designed, built and laid out to avoid hazards or,	fitted to avoid hazards.	
	where hazards persist, fixed with guards or		
	protective devices in such a way as to prevent all		
	risk of contact which could lead to accidents		
	All necessary steps must be taken to prevent	Appropriate protective guards have been	Pass
	accidental blockage of moving parts involved in	taken to avoid hazards.	
	the work		
_	In cases where, despite the precautions taken, a	No this kind of risk situation.	N/A
	blockage is likely to occur, specific protection		
	devices or tools, the instruction handbook and		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	possibly a sign on the machinery should be		
	provided by the manufacturer to enable the		
	equipment to be safely unblocked		
	The instructions and, where possible, a sign on	No this contained.	N/A
	the machinery shall identify these specific		
	protective devices and how they are to be used.		
1.3.8	Choice of protection against risks arising from	-	-
	moving parts		
	Guards or protection devices used to protect	Guards or protection devices have been	Pass
	against the risks related to moving parts must be	used appropriately.	
	selected on the basis of the type of risk		
	The following guidelines must be used to help	-	-
	make the choice		
1.3.8.1	Moving transmission parts	-	-
	Guards designed to protect exposed persons	-	-
	against the risks associated with moving		
	transmission parts must be:		
	- Either fixed, complying with requirements 1.4.1	The fixed guards are used.	Pass
	and 1.4.2.1 or		
	- Interlocking movable guards as referred to in	No this situation.	N/A
	section 1.4.2.2.		
	Interlocking movable guards should be used	No this situation.	N/A
	where frequent access is envisaged.		
1.3.8.2	Moving parts involved in the process	-	-
	guards or protection devices designed to protect	-	-
	exposed persons against the risks associated with		
	moving parts contributing to the work must be:		
	- either fixed guards complying with	fixed guards complying with	Pass
	requirements 1.4.1 and 1.4.2.1	requirements 1.4.1 and 1.4.2.1	
	- interlocking movable guards as referred to in	No this situation.	N/A
	section 1.4.2.2, or		
	- protective devices as referred to in section	No this situation.	N/A
	1.4.3, or		
	- a combination of the above.	No this situation.	N/A
	However, when certain moving parts directly	-	-
	involved in the process can't be made completely		
	or partially inaccessible during operation owing		
	to operations requiring near-by operator		
	intervention, where technically possible such		
	parts must be fitted with:		
	- fixed guards or interlocking movable guards	Not applicable.	N/A
	preventing access to those sections of the parts		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	that are not used in the work, and		
	- adjustable guards as referred to in section	Not applicable.	N/A
	1.4.2.3 restricting access to those sections of the		
	moving parts where access is necessary.		
.3.9	Risks of uncontrolled movements	-	-
	When a part of the machinery has been stopped,	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	any drift away from the stopping position, for		
	whatever reason other than action on the control		
	devices, must be prevented or must be such that		
	it does not present a hazard.		
.4	Required characteristics of guards and protection	-	-
	devices		
.4.1	General requirement	-	-
	Guards and protection devices must:	-	-
	- Be of robust construction	They are of robust construction.	Pass
	- be securely held in place,	be securely held in place,	Pass
	- Not give rise to any additional risk	No additional risk is generated.	Pass
	- Not be easy to bypass or render non-operational	They cannot be easy to bypass or render	Pass
		non-operational.	
	- Be located at an adequate distance from the	Appropriate safety distances according to	Pass
	danger zone	EN ISO13857 has been complied with.	
	- Cause minimum obstruction to the view of the	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	production process		
	- Enable essential work to be carried out on the	These requirements have been taken into	Pass
	installation and/or replacement of tools and for	account during the design of the	
	maintenance purposes by restricting access	protection devices.	
	exclusively to the area where the work has to be		
	done, if possible without the guard having to be		
	removed or the protective device having to be		
	disabled.		
	In addition, guards must, where possible, protect	No this situation.	N/A
	against the ejection or falling of materials or		
	objects and against emissions generated by the		
	machinery.		
.4.2	Special requirements for guards	-	-
.4.2.1	Fixed guards	-	-
-	Fixed guards must be fixed by systems that can	They are held securely in place.	Pass
	be opened or removed only with tools.		
	Their fixing systems must remain attached to the	They can be opened only with tools.	Pass
	guards or to the machinery when the guards are		
	removed.		
	Where possible, guards must be unable to remain	Guards are unable to remain in place	Pass

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	in place without their fixings	without their fixings	
1.4.2.2	Interlocking movable guards	-	-
	Interlocking movable guards must:	-	-
	- As far as possible remain fixed to the	Not applicable.	N/A
	machinery when open		
	- be designed and constructed in such a way that	Not applicable.	N/A
	they can be adjusted only by means of an		
	intentional action.		
	Interlocking movable guards must be associated	-	-
	with an interlocking device that:		
	- prevents the start of hazardous machinery	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	functions until they are closed and		
	- gives a stop command whenever they are no	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	longer closed.		
	Where it is possible for an operator to reach the	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	danger zone before the risk due to the hazardous		
	machinery functions has ceased, movable guards		
	must be associated with a guard locking device in		
	addition to an interlocking device that:		
	- prevents the start of hazardous machinery	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	functions until the guard is closed and locked,		
	and		
	- keeps the guard closed and locked until the risk	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	of injury from the hazardous machinery functions		
	has ceased.		
	Interlocking movable guards must be designed in	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	such a way that the absence or failure of one of		
	their components prevents starting or stops the		
	hazardous machinery functions.		
.4.2.3	Adjustable guards restricting access	-	-
	Adjustable guards restricting access to those	No adjustable guard has been used.	N/A
	areas of the moving parts strictly necessary for		
	the work must:		
	- Be adjustable manually or automatically	Not applicable.	N/A
	according to the type of work involved		
	- Be readily adjustable without the use of tools	Not applicable.	N/A
.4.3	Special requirements for protection devices	-	-
	Protection devices must be designed and	-	-
	incorporated into the control system so that:		
	- Moving parts can't start up while they are	Not applicable.	N/A
	within the operator's reach		
	- persons cannot reach moving parts while the	Not applicable.	N/A

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	parts are moving, and		
	- The absence or failure of one of their	Not applicable.	N/A
	components prevents starting or stops the moving		
	parts		
	Protective devices must be adjustable only by	Not applicable.	N/A
	means of an intentional action.		
1.5	Protection against other hazards	-	-
1.5.1	Electricity supply	-	-
	Where machinery has an electricity supply it	Appropriate protections have been taken.	Pass
	must be designed, constructed and equipped so		
	that all hazards of an electrical nature are or can		
	be prevented		
	The safety objectives set out in Directive	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	2006/95/EC shall apply to machinery. However,		
	the obligations concerning conformity		
	assessment and the placing on the market and/or		
	putting into service of machinery with regard to		
	electrical hazards are governed solely by this		
	Directive.		
1.5.2	Static electricity	-	-
	Machinery must be so designed and constructed	Adequate safety design for this	Pass
	as to prevent or limit the build-up of potentially	requirement has been taken.	
	dangerous electrostatic charges and/or be fitted		
	with a discharging system		
1.5.3	Energy supply other than electricity	-	-
	Where machinery is powered by an energy other	This situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	than electricity, it must be so designed,		
	constructed and equipped as to avoid all potential		
	hazards associated with these types of energy		
1.5.4	Errors of fitting	-	-
	Errors likely to be made when fitting or refitting	Appropriate design has been taken during	Pass
	certain parts which could be a source of risk must	design and attention has been paid during	
	be made impossible by the design of such parts	fitting.	
	or, failing this, by information on moving parts		
	and/or their housings where the direction of		
	movement must be known to avoid a risk		
	Where necessary, the instructions must give	Adequate instructions are given in the	Pass
	further information on these risks.	instruction manual.	
	Where a faulty connection can be the source of	The relative safety technologies have	Pass
	risk, incorrect connections must be made	been taken and sufficient information has	
	impossible by design or, failing this, by	been given.	
	information given on the elements to be		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdic
	connected and, where appropriate, on the means		
	of connection.		
1.5.5	Extreme temperatures	-	-
	Step must be taken to eliminate any risk of injury	Appropriate measure has been taken.	Pass
	caused by contact with or proximity to		
	machinery parts or materials at high or very low		
	temperatures		
	The necessary steps must also be taken to avoid	Appropriate measure has been taken.	Pass
	or protect against the risk of hot or very cold		
	material being ejected.		
.5.6	Fire	-	-
	Machinery must be designed and constructed to	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	avoid all risk of fire or overheating posed by the		
	machinery itself or by gases, liquids, dusts,		
	vapors or the other substances produced or used		
	by the machinery		
.5.7	Explosion	-	-
	Machinery must be designed and constructed to	No explosion risk is generated.	N/A
	avoid any risk of explosion posed by the		
	machinery itself or by gases, liquids, dusts,		
	vapors or other substances produced or used by		
	the machinery		
	Machinery must comply, as far as the risk of	No explosion risk is generated.	N/A
	explosion due to its use in a potentially explosive		
	atmosphere is concerned, with the provisions of		
	the specific Community Directives.		
.5.8	Noise	-	-
	Machinery must be so designed and constructed	Appropriate measure has been taken.	Pass
	that risks resulting from the emission of airborne		
	noise are reduced to the lowest level taking		
	accounting of technical progress and the		
	availability of means of reducing noise, in		
	particular at source		
	The level of noise emission may be assessed with	No this necessary.	N/A
	reference to comparative emission data for		
	similar machinery.		
.5.9	Vibration	-	-
	Machinery must be so designed and constructed	Not applicable.	N/A
	that risks resulting from vibrations produced by		
	the machinery are reduced to the lowest level,		
	taking account of technical progress and the		
	availability of means of reducing vibration, in		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdic
	particular at source		
	The level of vibration emission may be assessed	No this necessary.	N/A
	with reference to comparative emission data for		
	similar machinery.		
1.5.10	Radiation	-	-
	Undesirable radiation emissions from the	No harmful emission of radiation has	N/A
	machinery must be eliminated or be reduced to	been found.	
	levels that do not		
	have adverse effects on persons.		
	Any functional ionising radiation emissions must	No harmful emission of radiation has	N/A
	be limited to the lowest level which is sufficient	been found.	
	for the proper functioning of the machinery		
	during setting, operation and cleaning. Where a		
	risk exists, the necessary protective measures		
	must be taken.		
	Any functional non-ionising radiation emissions	No harmful emission of radiation has	N/A
	during setting, operation and cleaning must be	been found.	
	limited to levels that do not have adverse effects		
	on persons.		
.5.11	External radiation	-	-
	Machinery must be so designed and constructed	Appropriate EMC protection measure has	Pass
	that external radiation doesn't interfere with its	been taken.	
	operation		
.5.12	Laser equipment	-	-
	Where laser equipment is used, the following	No laser equipment is used.	N/A
	provisions should be taken into account;		
	- Laser equipment on machinery must be	No laser equipment is used.	N/A
	designed and constructed so as to prevent any		
	accidental radiation		
	- Laser equipment on machinery must be	No laser equipment is used.	N/A
	protected so that effective radiation, radiation		
	produced by reflection or diffusion and		
	secondary radiation don't damage health		
	- Optical equipment for the observation or	No laser equipment is used.	N/A
	adjustment of laser equipment on machinery		
	must be such that no health risk is created by the		
	laser rays		
.5.13	Emissions of hazardous materials and substances		-
	Machinery must be so designed, constructed	It has been complied with.	Pass
	and/or equipped that risks due to gases, liquids,		
	dust, vapors and other waste materials which it		
	produces can be avoided		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	Where a hazard cannot be eliminated, the	No this kind of hazard exists.	N/A
	machinery must be so equipped that hazardous		
	materials and substances can be contained,		
	evacuated, precipitated by water spraying,		
	filtered or treated by another equally effective		
	method.		
	Where the process is not totally enclosed during	Not applicable.	N/A
	normal operation of the machinery, the devices		
	for containment and/or evacuation must be		
	situated in such a way as to have the maximum		
	effect.		
1.5.14	Risk of being trapped in a machine	-	-
	Machinery must be so designed, constructed or	It has been complied with the	Pass
	fitted with a means of preventing a exposed	requirement.	
	person from being enclosed within it or, if that is		
	impossible, with a means of summoning help		
1.5.15	Risk of slipping, tripping or falling	-	-
	Parts of the machinery where persons are liable	No slipping, tripping or falling risk has	N/A
	to move about or stand must be designed and	been found.	
	constructed to prevent persons slipping, tripping		
	or falling on or off these parts		
	Where appropriate, these parts must be fitted	No this situation.	N/A
	with handholds that are fixed relative to the user		
	and that enable them to maintain their stability.		
1.5.16	Lightning	-	-
	Machinery in need of protection against the	Not applicable.	N/A
	effects of lightning while being used must be		
	fitted with a system for conducting the resultant		
	electrical charge to earth.		
1.6	Maintenance	-	-
1.6.1	Machinery maintenance	-	-
	Adjustment and maintenance points must be	They are located outside danger zones.	Pass
	located outside danger zones.		
	It must be possible to carry out adjustment,	These jobs can be carried out while the	Pass
	maintenance, repair, cleaning and servicing	machine is at a standstill.	
	operations while machinery is at a standstill		
	If one or more of the above conditions can't be	Not applicable.	N/A
	satisfied for technical reasons, these operations		
	must be possible without risk		
	In the case of automated machinery and, where	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	necessary, other machinery, the manufacturer		
	must take provision for a connecting device for		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	mounting diagnostic fault-finding equipment		
	Automated machine components which have to	The relative components can be removed	Pass
	be changed frequently, in particular for a change	and replaced easily and in safety.	
	in manufacture or where they are liable to wear		
	or likely to deteriorate following an accident,		
	must be capable of being removed and replaced		
	easily and in safety		
	Access to the components must enable these	Appropriate means have been given in the	Pass
	tasks to be carried out with the necessary	instruction manual.	
	technical means in accordance with an operating		
	method specified by the manufacturer		
.6.2	Access to operating position and servicing points	-	-
	Machinery must be designed and constructed in	Appropriate protection measures have	Pass
	such a way as to allow access in safety to all	been taken so that all areas can be	
	areas where	accessed safely.	
	intervention is necessary during operation,		
	adjustment and maintenance of the machinery.		
1.6.3	Isolation of energy sources	-	-
	All machinery must be fitted with means to	Circuit breaker has been taken into used.	Pass
	isolate it from all energy sources		
	Such isolators must be clearly identified	They are identified clearly.	Pass
	They must be capable of being locked if	Not applicable.	N/A
	reconnection could endanger exposed persons		
	The isolator must be capable of being locked also	The clause has been met.	Pass
	where an operator is unable, from any of the		
	points to which he has access, to check that the		
	energy is still cut off		
	In the case of machinery supplied with electricity	Not applicable.	N/A
	through a plug capable of being plugged into a		
	circuit, separation of the plug is sufficient		
	After the energy is cut off, it must be possible to	This requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	dissipate normally any energy remaining or		
	stored in the circuits of the machinery without		
	risk to exposed persons		
	As an exception to the above requirements,	This kind of situation doesn't exist.	N/A
	certain circuits may remain connected to their		
	energy source in order, for example, to hold		
	parts, protect information, light interiors, etc. In		
	this case, special steps must be taken to ensure		
	operator safety		
1.6.4	Operator intervention	-	-
	Machinery must be so designed, constructed and	The operator intervention has been	Pass

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	equipped that the need for operator intervention	limited.	
	is limited		
	If operator intervention can't be avoided, it must	No this kind of situation.	N/A
	be possible to carry it out easily and in safety		
1.6.5	Cleaning of internal parts	-	-
	The machinery must be designed and constructed	The clause has been met.	Pass
	in such a way that it is possible to clean internal		
	parts which have contained dangerous substances		
	or preparations without entering them; any		
	necessary unblocking must also be possible from		
	the outside		
	If it is absolutely impossible to avoid entering the	It is not need to enter the machinery.	N/A
	machinery, the manufacturer must take steps		
	during its construction to allow cleaning to take		
	place safely.		
1.7	Information	-	-
1.7.1	Information and warnings on the machinery	-	-
	Information and warnings on the machinery	Information and warnings are readily	Pass
	should preferably be provided in the form of	understandable pictograms.	
	readily understandable symbols or pictograms.		
	Any written or verbal information and warnings	It is in English.	Pass
	must be expressed in an official Community		
	language or languages, which may be determined		
	in accordance with the Treaty by the Member		
	State in which the machinery is placed on the		
	market and/or put into service and may be		
	accompanied, on request, by versions in any		
	other official Community language or languages		
	understood by the operators.		
1.7.1.1	Information and information devices	-	-
	The information needed to control machinery	Be unambiguous and easily understood.	Pass
	must be provided in a form that is unambiguous		
	and easily understood.		
	It must not be excessive to the extent of	No this situation is found.	Pass
	overloading the operator.		
	Visual display units or any other interactive	It can be easily understood and easy to	Pass
	means of communication between the operator	use.	
	and the machine must be easily understood and		
	easy to use.		
1.7.1.2	Warning devices	-	-
	Where the health and safety of persons may be	It has been complied with.	Pass
	endangered by a fault in the operation of		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	unsupervised machinery, the machinery must be		
	equipped in such a way as to give an appropriate		
	acoustic or light signal as a warning.		
	Where machinery is equipped with warning	Be unambiguous and easily understood.	Pass
	devices these must be unambiguous and easily		
	perceived. The operator must have facilities to		
	check the operation of such warning devices at		
	all times.		
	The requirements of the specific Community	It has been complied with.	Pass
	Directives concerning colors and safety signals		
	must be complied with		
1.7.2	Warning of residual risks	-	-
	Where risks remain despite the inherent safe	Appropriate warning has been taken.	Pass
	design measures, safeguarding and		
	complementary protective measures adopted, the		
	necessary warnings, including warning devices,		
	must be provided.		
	Such warnings should preferably use readily	They can be understood readily.	Pass
	understandable pictograms and/or be drawn up in		
	one of the languages of the country in which the		
	machinery is to be used, accompanied, on		
	request, by the languages understood by the		
	operators		
1.7.3	Marking	-	-
	All machinery must be marked legibly and	-	-
	indelibly with the following minimum particular:		
	- the business name and full address of the	It has been marked.	Pass
	manufacturer and, where applicable, his		
	authorised representative,		
	- designation of the machinery,	It has been marked.	Pass
	- the CE Marking (see Annex III),	It has been marked.	Pass
	- designation of series or type,	It has been marked.	Pass
	- serial number, if any,	It has been marked.	Pass
	- the year of construction, that is the year in	It has been marked.	Pass
	which the manufacturing process is completed.		
	It is prohibited to pre-date or post-date the	The CE marking is affixed in a proper-	Pass
	machinery when affixing the CE marking.	date.	
	Furthermore, machinery designed and	No this situation.	N/A
	constructed for use in a potentially explosive		
	atmosphere must be marked accordingly.		
	Machinery must also bear full information	This information has been provided.	Pass
	relevant to its type and essential for safe use.		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	Such information is subject to the requirements		
	set out in section 1.7.1.		
	Where a machine part must be handled during	No this situation.	N/A
	use with lifting equipment, its mass must be		
	indicated legibly, indelibly and unambiguously.		
	The interchangeable equipment referred to in	No this situation.	N/A
	article 1 (2), third subparagraph, must bear the		
	same information		
	Machinery must also bear full information	This information has been provided.	Pass
	relevant to its type and essential for safe use.		
	Such information is subject to the requirements		
	set out in section 1.7.1.		
1.7.4	Instructions	-	-
	All machinery must be accompanied by	In English.	Pass
	instructions in the official Community language		
	or languages of the member State in which it is		
	placed on the market and/or put into service.		
	The instructions accompanying the machinery	A 'Translation of the original instructions	Pass
	must be either 'Original instructions' or a	has been provided.	
	'Translation of the original instructions', in		
	which case the translation must be accompanied		
	by the original instructions.		
	By way of exception, the maintenance	A maintenance instructions has been	N/A
	instructions intended for use by specialized	provided	
	personnel mandated by the manufacturer or his		
	authorized representative may be supplied in		
	only one Community language which the		
	specialized personnel understand.		
	The instructions must be drafted in accordance	It has been complied with.	Pass
	with the principles set out below.		
1.7.4.1	General principles for the drafting of instructions	-	-
	a) The instructions must be drafted in one or	The 'Original instructions' don't appear	N/A
	more official Community languages. The words	on the language version.	
	'Original instructions' must appear on the		
	language version(s) verified by the manufacturer		
	or his authorized representative.		
	(b) Where no 'Original instructions' exist in the	The translation has been taken.	Pass
	official language(s) of the country where the		
	machinery is to be used, a translation into		
	that/those language(s) must be provided by the		
	manufacturer or his authorized representative or		
	by the person bringing the machinery into the		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	language area in question. The translations must		
	bear the words 'Translation of the original		
	instructions'.		
	(c) The contents of the instructions must cover	It is included in the instructions.	Pass
	not only the intended use of the machinery but		
	also take into account any reasonably foreseeable		
	misuse thereof.		
	(d) In the case of machinery intended for use by	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	non-professional operators, the wording and		
	layout of the instructions for use must take into		
	account the level of general education and		
	acumen that can reasonably be expected from		
	such operators.		
1.7.4.2	Contents of the instructions	-	-
	Each instruction manual must contain, where	-	-
	applicable, at least the following information:		
	a) the business name and full address of the	This information has been provided.	Pass
	manufacturer and of his authorized	-	
	representative;		
	b) the designation of the machinery as marked on	This information has been provided.	Pass
	the machinery itself, except for the serial number	-	
	(see section 1.7.3);		
	(c) the EC declaration of conformity, or a	The EC declaration of conformity has	Pass
	document setting out the contents of the EC	been provided.	
	declaration of conformity, showing the	-	
	particulars of the machinery, not necessarily		
	including the serial number and the signature;		
	(d) a general description of the machinery;	This information has been provided.	Pass
	(e) the drawings, diagrams, descriptions and	This information has been provided.	Pass
	explanations necessary for the use, maintenance	•	
	and repair of the machinery and for checking its		
	correct functioning;		
	(f) a description of the workstation(s) likely to be	No this contained.	N/A
	occupied by operators;		
	(g) a description of the intended use of the	This information has been provided.	Pass
	machinery;	1	
	(h) warnings concerning ways in which the	This information has been provided.	Pass
	machinery must not be used that experience has	1	
	shown might occur;		
	(i) assembly, installation and connection	This information has been provided.	Pass
	instructions, including drawings, diagrams and	The mornand has been provided.	
	the means of attachment and the designation of		

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	the chassis or installation on which the		
	machinery is to be mounted;		
	(j) instructions relating to installation and	No this contained.	N/A
	assembly for reducing noise or vibration;		
	(k) instructions for the putting into service and	No this contained.	N/A
	use of the machinery and, if necessary,		
	instructions for the training of operators;		
	(l) information about the residual risks that	No this contained.	N/A
	remain despite the inherent safe design measures,		
	safeguarding and complementary protective		
	measures adopted;		
	(m) instructions on the protective measures to be	No this contained.	N/A
	taken by the user, including, where appropriate,		
	the personal protective equipment to be provided;		
	(n) the essential characteristics of tools which	No this contained.	N/A
	may be fitted to the machinery;		
	(o) the conditions in which the machinery meets	No this contained.	N/A
	the requirement of stability during use,		
	transportation, assembly, dismantling when out		
	of service, testing or foreseeable breakdowns;		
	(p) instructions with a view to ensuring that	No this contained.	N/A
	transport, handling and storage operations can be		
	made safely, giving the mass of the machinery		
	and of its various parts where these are regularly		
	to be transported separately;		
	(q) the operating method to be followed in the	No this contained.	N/A
	event of accident or breakdown; if a blockage is		
	likely to occur, the operating method to be		
	followed so as to enable the equipment to be		
	safely unblocked;		
	(r) the description of the adjustment and	It has been included in the instructions.	Pass
	maintenance operations that should be carried out		
	by the user and the preventive maintenance		
	measures that should be observed;		
	(s) instructions designed to enable adjustment	Use the language of the country in which	Pass
	and maintenance to be carried out safely,	the machinery is to be used	
	including the protective measures that should be	·	
	taken during these operations;		
	(t) the specifications of the spare parts to be used,	It has been included in the instructions.	Pass
	when these affect the health and safety of		
	operators;		
	(u) the following information on airborne noise	_	-

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	emissions:		
	- Equivalent continuous A-weighted pressure	A noise test report has been taken in the	Pass
	level at workstations, where this exceeds 70 dB	TCF.	
	(A); where this level doesn't exceed 70 dB (A),		
	this fact must be indicated		
	- Peak C-weighted instantaneous sound pressure	Not applicable.	N/A
	value at workstations, where this exceeds 63 Pa		
	(130 dB in relation to 20 uPa)		
	- Sound power level emitted by the machinery	It has met the requirement.	Pass
	where the equivalent continuous A-weight sound		
	pressure level at workstations exceeds 80 dB (A)		
	These values must be either those actually	It has met the requirement.	Pass
	measured for the machinery in question or those		
	established on the basis of measurements taken		
	for technically comparable machinery which is		
	representative of the machinery to be produced.		
	In the case of very large machinery, instead of	Not applicable.	N/A
	the A-weighted sound power level, the A-		
	weighted emission sound pressure levels at		
	specified positions around the machinery may be		
	indicated.		
	Where the harmonized standards are not applied,	The harmonized standards are applied.	Pass
	sound levels must be measured using the most		
	appropriate method for the machinery		
	Whenever sound emission values are indicated	See the instruction manual in detail.	Pass
	the uncertainties surrounding these values must		
	be specified. The operating conditions of the		
	machinery during measurement and the		
	measuring methods used must be described.		
	Where the workstation(s) are undefined or cannot	No this contained.	N/A
	be defined, A-weighted sound pressure levels		
	must be measured at a distance of 1 metre from		
	the surface of the machinery and at a height of		
	1,6 metres from the floor or access platform.		
	The position and value of the maximum sound	No this contained.	N/A
	pressure must be indicated		
	Where specific Community Directives lay down	Not applicable.	N/A
	other requirements for the measurement of sound		
	pressure levels or sound power levels, those		
	Directives must be applied and the corresponding		
	provisions of this section shall not apply;		
	(v) where machinery is likely to emit non-	The machine will not be used in a	N/A

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	ionising radiation which may cause harm to	potentially explosive atmosphere.	
	persons, in particular persons with active or non-		
	active implantable medical devices, information		
	concerning the radiation emitted for the operator		
	and exposed persons.		
1.7.4.3	Sales literature	-	-
	Sales literature describing the machinery must	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	not contradict the instructions as regards health		
	and safety aspects. Sales literature describing the		
	performance characteristics of machinery must		
	contain the same information on emissions as is		
	contained in the instructions.		
2	Essential health and safety requirements for	-	-
	certain categories of machinery		
	Foodstuffs machinery, machinery for cosmetics	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	or pharmaceutical products, hand-held and/or		
	hand-guided machinery, portable fixing and other		
	impact machinery, machinery for working wood		
	and material with similar physical characteristics		
	must meet all the essential health and safety		
	requirements described in this chapter (see		
	General Principles, point 4).		
2.1	Foodstuffs machinery and machinery for	-	-
	cosmetics or pharmaceutical products		
2.1.1	General	-	-
	Machinery intended for use with foodstuffs or	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	with cosmetics or pharmaceutical products must		
	be designed and constructed in such a way as to		
	avoid any risk of infection, sickness or		
	contagion.		
	The following requirements must be observed:	-	-
	(a) materials in contact with, or intended to come	Not applicable.	N/A
	into contact with, foodstuffs or cosmetics or		
	pharmaceutical products must satisfy the		
	conditions set down in the relevant Directives.		
	The machinery must be so designed and	The machinery has been so designed and	Pass
	constructed that these materials can be clean	constructed that these materials can be	
	before each use where this is not possible	clean before each use.	
	disposable parts must be used;		
	(b) all surfaces in contact with foodstuffs or	No any surfaces in contact with	N/A
	cosmetics or pharmaceutical products, other than	foodstuffs or cosmetics or pharmaceutical	
	surfaces of disposable parts, must:	products	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
	- be smooth and have neither ridges nor crevices	Not applicable.	N/A
	which could harbor organic materials. The same		
	applies to their joining,		
	- be designed and constructed in such a way as to	Not applicable.	N/A
	reduce the projections, edges and recesses of		
	assemblies to a minimum,		
	- be easily cleaned and disinfected, where	Not applicable.	N/A
	necessary after removing easily dismantled parts;		
	the inside surfaces must have curves with a		
	radius sufficient to allow thorough cleaning;		
	(c) it must be possible for liquids, gases and	Not applicable.	N/A
	aerosols deriving from foodstuffs, cosmetics or		
	pharmaceutical products as well as from		
	cleaning, disinfecting and rinsing fluids to be		
	completely discharged from the machinery (if		
	possible, in a 'cleaning' position);		
	(d) machinery must be designed and constructed	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	in such a way as to prevent any substances or		
	living creatures, in particular insects, from		
	entering, or any organic matter from		
	accumulating in, areas that cannot be cleaned;		
	(e) machinery must be designed and constructed	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	in such a way that no ancillary substances		
	hazardous to health, including the lubricants		
	used, can come into contact with foodstuffs,		
	cosmetics or pharmaceutical products. Where		
	necessary, machinery must be designed and		
	constructed in such a way that continuing		
	compliance with this requirement can be		
	checked.		
2.1.2	Instructions	-	-
	The instructions for foodstuffs machinery and	The requirement has been complied with.	Pass
	machinery for use with cosmetics or		
	pharmaceutical products must indicate		
	recommended products and methods for		
	cleaning, disinfecting and rinsing, not only for		
	easily accessible areas but also for areas to which		
	access is impossible or inadvisable.		
3	Essential health and safety requirements to offset	-	-
	the particular hazards due to the mobility		
	machinery		
4	Essential health and safety requirements to offset	-	-
	the particular hazards due to a lifting operation		

Essential health and safety requirements

Page	29	of 29	
1 ugc		01 27	

Clause	Requirement – test	Result	Verdict
5	Essential health and safety requirements for	-	-
	machinery intended for underground work		
6	Supplementary essential health and safety	-	-
	requirements for machinery presenting particular		
	hazards due to the lifting of persons		

EN ISO 12100:2010

Safety of machinery — General principles for design — Risk assessment and risk reduction

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-2

1. Introduction.

In general this risk assessment report for the **Vacuum Machine**, model **DZ-400/2SB** and its variants made by **Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory** was carried out in accordance with the requirements of Machinery Directive and the standards of EN ISO 12100-2010.

After the first assessment, some measures to eliminate the risks are given for the modification of machine or of relative documents with taking into account the explicit C-type EN standard or related B-type standard.

While taking appropriate provisions for the existing risks, the procedures and principles to eliminate the risk according to the most general B-type standard for any kind of machine, EN ISO 12100-2010, are followed, i.e.:

- First step: consider the possibility of eliminating risk at design stage.
- Second step: if impossible, protect the dangerous zone with appropriate design of safety guard or safety device.
- Third step: If above impossible, give warning signs to draw attention of operators bout the residual risks.

In addition, some check list drawn from the explicit C-type EN standards, which are found suitable for or near the characteristic of this machine, are used to help developing the provisions for the elimination of the risks.

Finally the risk assessment was carried out again to ensure this machine and its relative documents are totally compliance with the Machinery Directive.

EN ISO 12100:2010

Safety of machinery — General principles for design — Risk assessment and risk reduction

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-2 2 of 2

2. Risk assessment and risk reduction

	Risk assessment and risk reduction					
Macl	nine	Vacuum Machine		Analyst	Elis	
Sour	ces	Specifications, preliminary	design	Extent	Use phase: setting and operation	
Method		Checklists: EN ISO 12100: 2010 Annex B Date		Jul2015		
No.	Type of group	Hazards		Risk reduction		
NO.		origin	Potential of	consequnces	Protective measures	
1	Mechanical hazards	Crushing of fingers or hands		Use warning sign		
2	Themal hazards	Scalding of fingers or hands		Use fixed guards and warning sign		
3	Electrical hazards	Burns do to contact electrical Parts which have become live under fault		Electrical equipment in accordance with IEC 60204-1		

Part Ⅲ: Test report

3.1 GP '637/5' 'vguv't gr qt v

504'EN 60204-1 test report

3.5 Airborne noise test report

3.1 GP '637/5''vguv'tgr qtv''

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3	Page 1 of 35
Test Report Content	
This test report consists of:	
* Main repot	
General information:	
The test results presented in this report relate only to the object tested and information given	from applicant or
manufacturer.	
Test case verdicts:	
Pass= Pass, Fail = Fail, N/A = Not applicable. Placed in the column marked "Verdict".	
This is a Computer generated Test Report.	
× Information written in "Italic" or "Italic and bold" font style is written by project Engineer during t	testing.
All other information in "Regular" or "Regular and bold" font style is a part of this "Test Report For	m".

Page	2	αf	35
1 420	_	$\mathbf{o}_{\mathbf{I}}$	\mathcal{I}

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
0	Introduction	-	-
1	Scope	-	-
2	Normative references	-	-
3	Definitions	-	-
4	Hazards on form, fill and seal machines	-	-
5.	Safety requirements for form, fill and seal	-	-
	machines		
5.1	General requirements for all form, fill and seal	-	-
	machines		
	The following general requirements apply to all	-	-
	form, fill and seal machines where the		
	equivalent hazard exists. In addition Annex A		
	indicates in tabular from those sections in this		
	clause which apply to each of the machines		
	described in clause 3.		
5.1.1	Drive mechanisms	-	-
	Drive mechanisms of all types shall be	Fixed guards have been taken.	Pass
	safeguarded with fixed or interlocked guards	-	
	complying with 5.1.12.		
5.1.2	Handwheels	-	-
	Where a handle or spoked handwheel is	-	-
	provided to operate a machine manually, the		
	hazards which arise if the handwheel moves		
	under power when the machine is in operation		
	shall be eliminated in one of the following		
	ways:		
a)	Fitting an interlocking device which prevents	No this situation.	Pass
	the machine from operating under power until		
	the handwheel has been disengaged;		
b)	Making the handwheel solid with no	No this situation.	Pass
	protrusions;		
c)	Recessing the handwheel so that it is flush with	No this situation.	Pass
	the casing of the machine and does not present		
	an entanglement hazard.		
	If detachable handle or handwheel is used, an	No this situation.	Pass
	interlocking device shall be fitted which		
	prevents the machine being operated under		
	power until the handle or handwneel is removed		
	from the machine.		
5.1.3	Size changing	-	-
	Typically form, fill and seal machines are	Change from size to size is manual.	Pass
	constructed to handle a range of product and		

Page 3 of 35

TESTK	EPORT NO.: HQ-150/05-5	Fag	e 3 01 33
	pack sizes. Change from size to size may be		
	manual or automatic.		
5.1.3.1	Manual size changing	-	-
	The design of the guards shall ensure that	It is complied with.	Pass
	hazards on the machine are safeguarded for all		
	the product and pack sizes for which the		
	machine has been specified. Where, during		
	manual size changing, manual adjustments have		
	to be made to adjustable guards to prevent		
	danger and/or change part guards are used, a		
	warning label shall be fitted in a prominent		
	position on the machine body and appropriate		
	safety instructions included in the machine's		
	instructions. Adjustable guards shall be capable		
	of being adjusted to prevent danger for all		
	purposes for which the machine has been		
	specified and all change part guards necessary		
	to prevent danger for all the purposes for which		
	the machine has been specified shall be supplied		
	with the machine.		
	Where change parts are to be used, their weight	No this situation.	Pass
	and location shall be carefully considered with		
	reference to EN 614. If necessary, provision		
	shall be made for change parts to be lifted and		
	positioned with mechanical handling		
	equipment.		
5.1.3.2	Automatic size changing	-	-
	In addition to the requirements for manual size	It is complied with.	Pass
	changing, where size change powered		
	movements are contained within the machine		
	guards, automatic size changing shall only be		
	possible with the guards closed.		
	Where size change powered movements are	-	-
	outside the normal extent of the machine		
	guards, hazards may be avoided in one of the		
	following ways:		
n)	By eliminating crushing and shearing points	It is complied with.	Pass
	using EN 349;		
o)	Reducing the force of movements to less than	No this situation.	N/A
	150N;		
c)	Allowing movement only through a hold to run	No this situation.	N/A
	control.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 4 of 35

	All pneumatic components and pipework shall	No this situation.	Pass
	conform to the requirements of EN 983.		
5.1.5	Electrical equipment	-	-
	Electrical equipment shall comply with EN	It is complied with. Please see report of EN	Pass
	60204-1 option 1. Machines shall fitted with a	60204-1.	
	category 0 stopping device (9.2.2 of EN		
	60204-1) unless stated otherwise in this		
	standard or unless the immediate removal of		
	power would delay stopping or create an		
	additional hazard, in which case a category 1 or		
	2 stop shall be used.		
	All electrical enclosures shall have a minimum	It is complied with.	Pass
	protection level of IP 54 (EN 60529) except in	a complete water	2 400
	those situations indicated in 13.3 of EN 60204-1		
	where a lower standard of protection is		
	acceptable. When the machine is cleaned with		
	water jets a protection level of IPX5 is required.		
	Safety related control circuits shall be designed	Safety related control circuits have been so	Pass
	in accordance with EN 13849-1 category 1	designed.	I uss
	unless indicated otherwise in this standard.	designed.	
	The machine shall be provided with an	No emergency stop has been taken.	N/A
	emergency stop button located on the control	140 emergency stop has been taken.	11/14
	panel. If the distance from the control panel to		
	the extremities of the machine is greater than 4		
	metres, additional emergency stop buttons shall		
	be fitted at 4 metre intervals. The emergency		
	stop function shall comply with category 0 in		
	4.1.5 of EN EN 13850 unless the immediate		
	removal of power slows down stopping or		
	creates an additional risk, in which case a		
	category 1 function shall be used.		
	After a stop the machine shall start only an	The machine is started only an intentional	Pass
	intentional start command. It must not start	start command	1 455
	unexpectedly, e.g. by a start command which is	start command	
	the result of a failure in the control system, by a		
	start command generated by a sensor, by		
	restoration of the power supply after an		
	interruption. The control circuit shall comply to		
	EN 1037.		
	A visual and/or audible signal shall be provided	A visual audible signal has been provided to	Pass
			rass
	to warn of an impending hazardous event.	warn of an impending hazardous event.	
	Warning devices shall comply with to EN 457		
116	and be positioned in accordance with EN 842.		
.1.6	Agri-foodstuffs and pharmaceuticals	-	-

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 5 of 35

TEST	KEI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3	1 6	ige 5 01 55
	Machines may be designed to pack agri-	-	-
	foodstuffs and pharmaceuticals which can be		
	contaminated by neglecting hygienic design		
	principles. Because of the wide range of such		
	products, it is not possible to give any precise		
	requirements in this standard. Where a machine		
	is designed or specified to pack agri-foodstuffs		
	or pharmaceuticals there is a need to:		
a)	Identify the level of hygienic design appropriate	It is complied with.	Pass
	to the product;		
)	Carry out a risk assessment of the product while	See the report EN ISO 14121-1.	Pass
	being packed on the machine;		
c)	Design a safe system for packing the product;	It is complied with.	Pass
1)	Determine appropriate contact materials;	It is complied with.	Pass
e)	Fit appropriate filters to prevent contamination	It is complied with.	Pass
	by compressed air exhausts;		
f)	Draft appropriate cleaning and disinfecting	It is complied with.	Pass
	procedures for the instructions for use.		
	In many situations it will be the machine user	Please see the usage instruction manual.	Pass
	rather than the manufacturer that will have the		
	necessary expertise to carry out a), b), c) and e)		
	and the form, fill and seal machine		
	manufacturer may only be responsible for part		
	of c), d), e) and f). Nevertheless the form, fill		
	and seal machine manufacturer shall ensure that		
	the above requirements are carried out by		
	competent persons.		
	Refer to EN 1672-2 for details of hygienic	It is complied with.	Pass
	design requirements of a general nature for food	-	
	products and ISO 14159 for other products.		
	On machines using compressed air, the design	It is complied with.	Pass
	shall ensure that compressed air does not	-	
	contaminate the product being packed.		
5.1.7	Packaging materials and products	-	-
	Machines may be designed to pack products	-	-
	which are hazardous to health. Because of the		
	wide range of such materials it is not possible to		
	give any precise requirements in this standard.		
	Where a machine is designed or specified to	-	-
	pack products which are hazardous to health		
	there is a need to:		
a)	Identify the nature of the hazard;	It is complied with.	Pass
))	Carry out a risk assessment of the product while	-	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 6 of 35

	being packed on the machine;		
c)	Design a safe system for packing the product;	It is complied with.	Pass
d)	Supply the necessary ancillary equipment e.g. explosion proof electrical equipment, dust or fume extraction or monitoring devices;	No any ancillary equipment has been taken.	N/A
e)	Draft relevant sections for the instructions for use;	It is complied with.	Pass
f)	Install the ancillary equipment and check that it is operating safely before the hazardous product is handled.	No any ancillary equipment has been taken.	N/A
	In most situations it will be the machine user rather than the manufacturer that will have the necessary expertise to carry out a), b), c) and e) and the form, fill and seal machine manufacturer may only be responsible for part of d) and e). Nevertheless the form, fill and seal machine manufacturer shall ensure that the above requirements [a] to [f] are carried out by competent persons.	Please see the usage instruction manual.	Pass
	Heater controls	-	-
	Where the packaging machine incorporates a facility for heating packaging materials e.g. for sealing, or has a hot melt adhesive installation, thermostatic controls shall be installed which minimize the risk of the packaging materials or adhesive catching fire. The user shall be advised in the Instructions for Use, of the risk of fire or of potentially harmful fumes, if controls are set at an incorrect temperature and advised of the need to install such machines in a well ventilated room.	It is complied with.	Pass
5.1.8	Controlled atmosphere packaging All vessels, pipework and fittings of controlled atmosphere installations shall be designed to safety contain the pressure. The gas supply shall be fitted with a lockable valve so that cleaning and maintenance operations can be carried out in safety.	- It is complied with.	- Pass
	The design of the gas control system shall ensure that dangerous levels of gas do not build up around the machine. This may be achieved by	It is complied with.	Pass
a)	Fitting a solenoid valve to shut off the supply of	It is complied with.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 7 of 35

ILDII	XEI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3	1 489	7 01 33
	gas when the machine stops;		
b)	Providing ventilation equipment;	It is complied with.	Pass
:)	Other measures recommended by EN 626.	It is complied with.	Pass
	The safety requirements for machines which use	-	-
	oxygen are not covered by this standard.		
5.1.9	Sterilization of packaging materials	-	-
	The machine's instructions shall advise	Not applicable.	N/A
	operators of machines which use hydrogen		
	peroxide, of dangers of contact with the skin		
	and the need to ensure, by regular monitoring		
	and effective ventilation, that the levels of the		
	gas in the vicinity of the machine do not rise to		
	levels which are hazardous to health.		
	Machines which use ultraviolet light shall be so	Not applicable.	N/A
	designed that the lamps do not present a hazard		
	to operators with the machine guards open or		
	closed. The light source shall be fitted with		
	interlocked guards which prevent hazardous		
	radiation when they are lit (see EN 953).		
5.1.10	Ergonomic design principles	-	-
	Bad posture/excessive effort-When designing or	Ergonomic design principles have been taken	Pass
	specifying a form, fill and seal machine the	to considered during design.	
	position of hand feeding stations, magazines for		
	blanks and reel unwind mechanisms shall be		
	carefully designed to avoid bad posture or		
	excessive efforts which can cause injury. Refer		
	to EN 614.		
	Where platforms to assist access are provided	No this situation.	N/A
	with the machine, these platforms shall not		
	reduce the standard of safety provided by the		
	guards.		
	Controls-Controls and control panels shall be	Controls-Controls and control panels have	Pass
	positioned according to the requirements of EN	been so positioned.	
	614.		
	Hand and arm anatomy limitations-When a	Not applicable.	N/A
	machine is to be fed by hand, the design hands		
	and arms. Refer to EN 614-2.		
.1.11	Slip, trip and fall	-	-
	The design of the machine should avoid	No this hazard existed.	N/A
	assemblies at low level which are likely to cause		
	a trip accident. Where access is required above		
	floor level, to operate, clean or maintain the		
	machine, the manufacturer shall provided the		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 8 of 35

ILDIT	thi oiti 110 11Q 130103 3	1 450	0 01 33
	user with the necessary information regarding		
	platforms or steps required for these activities to		
	be carried out safely. Refer to EN 614.		
5.1.12	Guards and guard interlocking	-	-
	Unless otherwise specified in this standard,	Fixed and interlocking guards have been	Pass
	fixed and interlocking guards shall be	taken and met the requirement.	
	dimensioned using ISO 13857. interlocking		
	guards shall be designed in accordance with EN		
	953 and shall be interlocked with devices		
	complying with EN 1088, in a control circuit		
	complying with EN 13849-1 category 1 as a		
	minimum.		
	Unless otherwise specified in this standard, the	The machine controls can stop within 1.0s of	Pass
	machine controls shall ensure that hazardous	an interlocked guard being opened.	
	movements stop within 1,0 s of an interlocked		
	guard being opened. If the hazardous movement		
	cannot be stopped with 1,0 s the guards shall be		
	fitted with guard locking devices which prevent		
	access to the danger zone until the hazardous		
	movement has stopped.		
	On machines which automatically reverse to	It is complied with.	Pass
	safe position after they have stopped, the	•	
	reversing movement may continue after the 1,0		
	s stopping time, provided the reversing		
	mechanisms do not present a hazard e.g. by		
	crushing or shearing between the moving		
	mechanisms and fixed parts of the machine.		
5.1.13	Noise reduction	-	-
	Noise can be prevented or the emission	-	-
	minimized by the following measures:		
a)	Drive mechanisms-fitting acoustic attenuation	It is complied with.	Pass
,	material to the fixed guards;	1	
b)	Mechanisms should be designed so that they do	It is complied with.	Pass
	not over-stroke;	r	
c)	Air solenoids-fit silencers;	No applicable.	N/A
d)	Blow-off devices-fit low noise nozzle.	No applicable.	N/A
<i>)</i>	For further details refer to EN ISO 11688-1.	It is complied with.	Pass
5.2	Safety requirements for a flowrapping machine	-	
	The hazards described in 4.2 shall be reduced		
			-
	Ithe following means		
5 2 1	the following means.		
5.2.1	the following means. Product feed Machines fitted with automatic product feeding	- Not applicable.	- N/A

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 9 of 35

16311	REPORT NO.: HQ-130/03-3	rag	ge 9 01 33
	5.2.1.4. On machines which are to be fed by		
	hand, the feeding area shall be designed to		
	eliminate shearing, crushing and entanglement		
	hazards, but at the same time give access to the		
	product pushing devices, using the methods		
	described in 5.2.1.1, 5.2.1.2 and 5.2.1.3.		
5.2.1.1	Chains and drives	-	-
	The return chain run, drive and tail sprockets of	Not applicable.	N/A
	the infeed conveyor can be safeguarded with		
	fixed guards, with apertures sized in accordance		
	with Table 4 of ISO 13857. The tail sprocket		
	guard shall be designed to avoid a shearing		
	hazard as shown in Figure 41. The design of the		
	guards shall take into account the need for		
	cleaning to prevent the accumulation of product.		
	This can be achieved by guarding the base of		
	the product feed conveyor with mesh sized in		
	accordance with Table 4 of ISO 13857 or where		
	cleaning will be frequent, by fitting interlocking		
	guards complying with 5.1.12.		
	Where machines are equipped with product side	Not applicable.	N/A
	guides which are adjustable without the need for		
	tools, movement of these guides shall not		
	expose any hazard.		
5.2.1.2	Product pushing devices	-	-
	These shall be designed so that they do not	-	-
	present shearing hazards in the hand loading		
	area and where they enter the folding box. Four		
	alternative strategies can be used.		
a)	Design the pushing devices so that they come	Not applicable.	N/A
	away from the chain in the event of a lateral		
	force greater than 150 N being applied to them.		
b)	Design the pushing devices so that they can	Not applicable.	N/A
	bend when a lateral force greater than 150 N is		
	applied to them.		
c)	Design the linkage so that the pushing devices	Not applicable.	N/A
	are free to bend backwards as they enter the		
	folding box.		
d)	Fit the infeed conveyor drive with a torque	Not applicable.	N/A
	limiter which removes power from the infeed		
	chain when a lateral force greater than 150 N is		
Í	applied to it.		
5.2.1.3	Belt infeed conveyors	-	-
	<u> </u>	1	1

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 10 of 35

ILDIN	EI OKI NO IIQ-130703-3	1 45	E 10 01 33
	These shall be designed to eliminate the	Not applicable.	N/A
	drawing-in and friction hazards presented by		
	in-running nips either by following the design		
	principles shown in Figure 42 or by the addition		
	of fixed guards complying with EN 953, with		
	apertures sized in accordance with Table 4 of		
	ISO 13857.		
5.2.1.4	Automatic product feeding mechanisms	-	-
	The variety of feeding devices fitted to form, fill	Not applicable.	N/A
	and seal machines is such that no specific		
	requirements can be given. However where		
	removing or altering any product feed		
	mechanism provided with the machine body and		
	suitable safety instructions included in the		
	machine's instructions (see 7.1).		
5.2.2	Reel unwind mechanism	-	-
	The reel unwind mechanism shall be positioned	Not applicable.	N/A
	so that injuries to operators due to bad posture	11	
	or excessive effort are minimized. Advice on		
	good ergonomic design is contained in EN 614.		
	When the mass of the reel is greater than 25 kg	-	-
	or the height of the mechanism is greater than		
	1.6 m, or the reach distance is greater than		
	500mm, the design of the machine shall allow		
	either:		
a)	Two people to lift the reel;	Not applicable.	N/A
b)	The addition of an access platform;	Not applicable.	N/A
c)	The use of mechanical reel handling devices,	Not applicable.	N/A
	the design of which should be specified by the		
	machine manufacturer.		
5.2.2.1	Tension roller assembly	-	_
	The shearing hazard between the tension roller	Not applicable.	N/A
	assembly and the machine frame shall be	The state of the s	- "
	eliminated either by ensuring that the assembly		
	is at least 25 mm from the frame or by		
	incorporating one of the devices shown in		
	Figure 43.		
5.2.2.2	Coders	_	_
	The coder manufacturer's instructions for safe	Not applicable.	N/A
	mounting the coder so that the gap between the	a con appround.	14/12
	coding mechanism and the pressure plate is less		
	than 4 mm. A warning label or symbol shall be		
	fitted to coders where these is a residual burning		
	hazard.		
	mazaru.	L	1

5.2.2.3	Power unwind mechanism	_	_
.2.2.3	Drive mechanisms of power unwind devices	Not applicable.	N/A
	shall be fitted with fixed guards complying with	Tot appreciate.	17/1
	EN 953 and sized in accordance with Table 4		
	ISO 13857. The in running nips of the film		
	driving rollers shall be safeguarded by one of		
	the methods shown in Figure 44.		
5.2.2.4	Automatic splicing mechanism		
1.2.2.4	Where the forces exerted by these mechanisms	Not applicable.	N/A
	are greater than 150 N, they shall be guarded	ivot applicable.	IVA
	with interlocking guards complying with 5.1.12		
	which prevent access to the dangerous		
	movements. The interlocking guards shall be		
	interlocked so that the splicer cannot operate		
	when the guards are open, but allow the main		
	machine to continue in operation.		
	The design of the guards shall ensure that	Not applicable.	N/A
	hazards on the main machine cannot be reached		
	when the splicer's guards are open. This can		
	usually be achieved with fixed guards sized in		
	accordance with Table 4 of ISO 13857.		
5.2.2.5	Electrostatic phenomena	-	-
	If packaging materials are not to be used which	Not applicable.	N/A
	give rise to a static electricity hazard, a static		
	elimination device shall be fitted or fittings		
	provided so that the electrostatic charge can be		
	safely discharged to earth before a hazard		
	results.		
.2.3	Longitudinal sealing mechanism	-	-
	Frequent access is required to this area for reel	Not applicable.	N/A
	changing and cleaning. An interlocking guard		
	shall be fitted complying with 5.1.12. the		
	external guard temperature shall not exceed		
	65℃.		
5.2.4	Transverse sealing and cutting mechanisms	-	-
	These mechanisms shall be safeguarded with	Not applicable.	N/A
	interlocked guards complying with 5.1.12.		
	mechanisms which are pneumatically operated		
	shall incorporate control systems to ensure that		
	these mechanisms do not present a crushing or		
	cutting hazard when the guards are open and the		
	compressed air supply disconnected.		
	The external guard temperature shall not exceed		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 12 of 35

12011	65°C.		12 01 32
	Product discharge aperture-Where the width or	Not applicable.	N/A
	height of the product discharge aperture in the		
	guards is less than 120 mm, the distance away		
	from the nearest danger zone shall comply with		
	Table 4 of ISO 13857. Where the aperture width		
	or height is greater than 120 mm, the minimum		
	distance away from the nearest danger zone		
	shall be 850 mm and a label shall be fixed near		
	the aperture, indicating that it is dangerous to		
	reach into the aperture while the machine is in		
	motion.		
5.2.5	Discharge mechanism	-	-
	Belt conveyors shall be designed to eliminate	-	-
	the drawing-in and friction hazards presented by		
	in-running nips. See 5.2.1.3.		
	Discharge mechanisms which are not safe by	Not applicable.	N/A
	design shall be protected by guards complying		
	with 5.1.12.		
5.2.6	Noise reduction	-	_
	In addition to those items in 5.1.13, noise can be	_	_
	prevented or the emission minimized by the		
	following measures:		
a)	Folding box-design box to minimize stress to	Not applicable.	N/A
.,	packaging film;	1 tot approunte.	1 1/12
b)	Transverse sealing mechanism-design drive to	Not applicable.	N/A
<i>5)</i>	minimize over-stroking.	Tvot applicable.	1 1/11
5.2.7	General form, fill and seal machine	_	_
J.2.7	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	requirements in 5.1 shall apply where the	Tvot applicable.	11/11
	equivalent hazard exists.		
5.3	Safety requirements for a vertical form, fill and		
J.J	seal machine		_
	The hazards described in 4.3 shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
	safeguarded by the following methods.	Trot applicable.	11/A
5.3.1			
J.J.1	Product feeding devices The sofety requirements for typical feeding	Not applicable	TAT/A
	The safety requirements for typical feeding	Not applicable.	N/A
	devices are described in 5.8, 5.9, 5.10 and 5.11.		
5.3.2	Reel unwind mechanism-See 5.2.2.	-	-
5.3.3	Longitudinal sealing mechanism	-	-
	The longitudinal sealing mechanism shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
	designed so that it can be moved away from the		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 13 of 35

11:011	REPORT NO.: HQ-150/03-3	rag	ge 13 01 33
	forming tube to allow the film to be changed		
	without the risk of burning. The mechanism		
	shall be guarded with interlocking guards in		
	accordance with 5.1.12. It is customary for the		
	same guards to safeguard both the film transport		
	and transverse sealing mechanisms.		
	The external guard temperature shall not exceed	Not applicable.	N/A
	65℃.		
5.3.4	Film transport mechanism	-	
	The film transport mechanism shall be guarded	Not applicable.	N/A
	with interlocking guards according to 5.1.12.		
	The external guard temperature shall not exceed	Not applicable.	N/A
	65°C.		
5.3.5	Transverse sealing and associated mechanisms	-	-
	These mechanisms shall be guarded with	Not applicable.	N/A
	interlocked guards in accordance with 5.1.12.	ivot applicable.	IV/A
	The design of the sealing mechanisms shall	Not applicable.	N/A
			IN/A
	allow film to be threaded through the jaws while		
	they are hot without a risk of burning. This can		
	be achieved by ensuring that there is a clearance		
	of at least 150 mm between the heated cross		
	seal jaws. The machine's instructions shall		
	identify those surfaces in the machine which		
	will be heated to more than 65 °C. Where		
	appropriate, labels or pictograms shall be fitted		
	to warn of a burning hazard.		2-//
	The external guard temperature shall not exceed	Not applicable.	N/A
	65℃.		
5.3.5.1	Reciprocating transverse sealing mechanisms	-	-
	On machines which transport film using a	Not applicable.	N/A
	transverse sealing mechanism which		
	reciprocates up and down, the interlocking		
	system shall ensure that when the guards are		
	open, the mechanism cannot fall and cause		
	injury.		
	The guards shall prevent access to the	Not applicable.	N/A
	transverse sealing mechanism throughout the		
	length of travel within which it presents a		
	hazard. Access to the transverse sealing		
	mechanism for cleaning or film threading shall		
	be through interlocking guards in accordance		
	with 5.1.12.		
5.3.5.2	Product discharge aperture	-	_
	O	ļ	1

ΓEST R	EPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3	,	Page 14 of 35
	Where the width or height of the product	Not applicable.	N/A
	discharge aperture in the guards is less than 120		
	mm, the distance away from the nearest danger		
	zone shall be 850mm and a notice or pictogram		
	shall be fixed near the aperture, indicating that it		
	is dangerous to reach into the aperture while the		
	machine is in motion.		
5.3.5.3	Discharge into bins	-	-
	The machine guards shall extend downwards	Not applicable.	N/A
	round the bin far enough to prevent access to		
	the transverse seal mechanism whether the bin		
	is in place or not. Provision for exchanging the		
	bins shall be via interlocking guards.		
	Alternatively, a non-mechanically actuated	Not applicable.	N/A
	interlocking device, conforming to annex J of		
	EN 1088 can be fitted so that the machine can		
	only operate when a bin is in position. In this		
	case, the presence of the bin shall effectively		
	prevent access to the danger zones.		
.3.5.4	Conveyor discharge	-	-
	Where a conveyor discharge is fitted, the guards	Not applicable.	N/A
	shall effectively prevent access to the danger		
	zones by following the requirements of 5.3.5.2.		
	Where a flighted belt is fitted, the conveyor	Not applicable.	N/A
	drive motor shall be interlocked so that the		
	conveyor cannot run when the machine's guards		
	are open.		
	Where the conveyor forms part of the guarding,	Not applicable.	N/A
	it shall either be fixed in relationship to the		
	machine, or interlocked so that the machine		
	cannot operate unless the conveyor is in place.		
.3.6	Noise reduction	-	-
	In addition to those measures in 5.1.13, noise	-	-
	can be prevented or the emission minimized by		
	the following measures:		
)	Filling machine-see appropriate clause;	Not applicable.	N/A
)	Transverse sealing mechanism-design drive to	Not applicable.	N/A
*	minimize over-stroking;		
)	Cooling devices-fit low noise nozzles.	Not applicable.	N/A
.3.7	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 15 of 35

	KEI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3		age 15 01 55
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
5.4	Safety requirements for a pre-made bag, erect,	-	-
	fill and close machine		
	The hazards described in 4.4 shall be	-	-
	safeguarded by the following methods.		
5.4.1	Bag magazine	-	-
	The bag compressing mechanism, which may	Not applicable.	N/A
	be powered or use gravity, shall be designed to		
	eliminate crushing and shearing hazards by		
	ensuring adequate clearances on moving parts		
	(refer to EN 349) and limiting the force of		
	powered movements to less than 150 N.		
	Magazines are usually adjustable for different	Not applicable.	N/A
	sizes. On adjustable magazines, adjustable or		
	change part guards (3.22.3 of EN ISO 12100-1)		
	shall be provided to prevent access to the bag		
	opening mechanism when the magazine is		
	adjusted to a smaller bag size.		
	The magazine shall be fitted with an	Not applicable.	N/A
	interlocking device, e.g. an electro-sensitive		
	protection device complying with EN 61496-2		
	type 2 or switch complying with EN 1088,		
	which stops the machine before the past few		
	bags are removed from the magazine, exposing		
	the bag opening mechanism.		
5.4.2	Bag erecting mechanism	-	-
	Frequent access is required to this area. This	Not applicable.	N/A
	mechanism shall be guarded with interlocking		
	guards in accordance with 5.1.12.		
5.4.3	Transport mechanism-Requirements as 5.4.2.	Not applicable.	N/A
5.4.4	Product feed	-	-
	The safety requirements for typical feeding	Not applicable.	N/A
	mechanisms are indicated in 5.8, 5.9, 5.10 and		
	5.11.		
5.4.5	Vibration settling devices		
	Vibration devices shall be designed and	Not applicable.	N/A
	installed to minimize the propagation of		
	vibration through the machine. This may		
	involve the use of anti-vibration mountings.		
5.4.6	Bag closing mechanism	-	-
	Frequent access is required to this area. This	Not applicable.	N/A
	mechanism shall be guarded with interlocking		
	guards in accordance with 5.1.12.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 16 of 35

LLOII	ALI ORI 110 11Q 130703 3		1 450 10 01 33
	Where a spray gluing system, is fitted the	Not applicable.	N/A
	guards shall be capable of containing any		
	foreseeable glue over spray.		
	Where the closing medium is heat or hot melt	Not applicable.	N/A
	adhesive, the external guard temperature shall		
	not exceed 65°C.		
	Where sewing machines are fitted these shall	Not applicable.	N/A
	comply with EN 60204-3-1.		
	Product discharge aperture	-	-
	Where the width or height of the product	Not applicable.	N/A
	discharge aperture in the guards is less than 120		
	mm, the distance away from the nearest danger		
	zone shall comply with Table 4 of ISO 13857.		
	Where the aperture width or height is greater		
	than 120 mm, the minimum distance away from		
	the nearest danger zone shall be 850 mm and a		
	notice or pictogram shall be fixed near the		
	aperture, indicating that it is dangerous to reach		
	into the aperture while the machine is in motion.		
5.4.7	Compression conveyor	-	-
	Drive mechanisms for the compression	Not applicable.	N/A
	conveyor shall be guarded with fixed guards. By		
	careful design of the conveyor body, the		
	in-running nips associated with rollers can be		
	eliminated. See Figure 42.		
5.4.8	Coders-See 5.2.2.2.	-	-
5.4.9	Noise reduction	-	-
	In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or	-	-
	the emission minimized by the following		
	measures:		
a)	Bag erecting mechanism-fit noise attenuating	Not applicable.	N/A
,	guards;		
b)	Sealing mechanism-design drive to minimize	Not applicable.	N/A
- /	over –stroking;	T. C.	
c)		Not applicable.	N/A
,	the machine frame and guards.		
5.4.10	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
-	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall	······································	1,112
	1 -		
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists		
5.5	apply where the equivalent hazard exists. Safety requirements for a mandrel flexible	-	_

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 17 of 35

ILCOLL	KEI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3	1 ag	C 17 01 33
	The hazards described in 4.5 shall be	-	-
	safeguarded by the following methods.		
5.5.1	Reel unwind mechanism-See 5.2.2.	-	-
5.5.2	Cutting mechanism	-	-
	Access is required to this mechanism when	Not applicable.	N/A
	threading a new reel of paper or when cleaning.		
	The blade of this device shall be designed to		
	withdraw into a recess or be fitted with a guard		
	to prevent injury when the machine's		
	interlocked guards are open.		
	The cutting mechanism shall be guarded with	Not applicable.	N/A
	interlocking guards in accordance with 5.1.12.		
5.5.3	Mandrel former	-	-
	Mandrel formers typically index or rotate at	Not applicable.	N/A
	high speed. The mandrel former shall be		
	guarded with interlocking guards in accordance		
	with 5.1.12.		
	The guards shall be of sufficient strength to	Not applicable.	N/A
	contain any packs or machine parts which may		
	come loose from the mechanism.		
5.5.4	Transport mechanism	-	-
	The transport mechanism shall be guarded with	Not applicable.	N/A
	interlocking guards in accordance with 5.1.12.		
5.5.5	Product feed	-	-
	The safety requirements for typical feeding	-	-
	devices are described in 5.8, 5.9, 5.10 and 5.11.		
5.5.6	Vibration settling-See 5.4.5.	-	-
5.5.7	Bag closing mechanism-See 5.4.6.	-	-
	Product discharge aperture-Where the width or	Not applicable.	N/A
	height of the product discharge aperture in the		
	guards is less than 120 mm, the distance away		
	from the nearest danger zone shall comply with		
	Table 4 of ISO 13857. Where the aperture width		
	or height is greater than 120 mm, the minimum		
	distance away from the nearest danger zone		
	shall be 850 mm and a notice or pictogram shall		
	be fixed near the aperture, indicating that it is		
	dangerous to reach into the aperture while the		
	machine is in motion.		
5.5.8	Compression conveyor-See 5.4.7.	-	-
5.5.9	Coders-See 5.2.2.2.	-	-
5.5.10	Noise reduction	-	-
	In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 18 of 35

ILDII	ALI ORI 110.: 11Q 130103 3	1 (150 10 01 33
	the emission minimized by the following		
	measures:		
a)	Mandrel forming mechanism-fit noise	Not applicable.	N/A
	attenuating guards;		
b)	Sealing mechanisms-design drive to minimize	Not applicable.	N/A
	over-stroking;		
c)	Vibrators-ensure vibration is not transmitted	Not applicable.	N/A
	into the machine frame and guards.		
5.5.11	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
5.6	Safety requirements for a horizontal end load	-	-
	cartoner		
	The hazards described in 4.6 shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
	safeguarded by the following methods.		
5.6.1	Carton magazine	-	_
	Magazines are usually adjustable for different	Not applicable.	N/A
	carton sizes. Adjustable magazines shall be	- The state of the	1,112
	fitted with adjustable or change part guards		
	(3.22.3 of EN ISO 12100-1) to prevent access to		
	the carton opening mechanism when the		
	magazine is adjusted to small carton sizes.		
	The magazine shall be fitted with an	Not applicable.	N/A
	interlocking device, e.g. an electro-sensitive		- "
	protection device complying with EN 61496-2		
	type 2, which stops the machine before the last		
	few cartons are removed from the magazine,		
	exposing the carton opening mechanism or		
	other dangerous parts.		
5.6.2	Infeed conveyor	_	-
	On machines where products are loaded	Not applicable.	N/A
	manually onto the infeed conveyor, the		
	conveyor shall be designed to eliminate		
	shearing hazards. Belt infeed conveyors can be		
	considered as 5.2.1.3 and flighted or bucket		
	conveyors as 5.2.1.1. The drawing-in hazard		
	which may exist where the infeed conveyor		
	enters the main machine guards shall be		
	safeguarded by fitting a trip device (3.23.5 of		
	EN ISO 12100-1) e.g. a hinged flap connected		
	to an interlocking switch, which stops the		
	conveyor if disturbed or by some other method		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 19 of 35

	<u> </u>		50 17 01 33
	which gives an equivalent level of protection.		
5.6.3	Transport mechanism	-	-
	Mechanisms 5.6.3 to 5.6.6 shall be safeguarded	Not applicable.	N/A
	with interlocking guards in accordance with		
	5.1.12.		
	On machines using jetting gluing systems, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	guards shall be capable of containing any		
	foreseeable glue overspray.		
5.6.4	Carton erecting mechanism-See 5.6.3.	-	-
5.6.5	Product loading mechanism-See 5.6.3.	-	-
5.6.6	Flap tucking mechanism-see 5.6.3	-	-
5.6.7	Carton closing devices	-	-
	The carton closing devices will usually be	Not applicable.	N/A
	contained within the main guards of the		
	machine and be safeguarded as indicated above.		
	Where the closing means is heat, the risk off fire		
	shall be avoided by designing the control		
	system so that the heating devices are switched		
	off in the event of a carton remaining in the		
	heating area.		
	Product discharge aperture- Where the width or	Not applicable.	N/A
	height of the product discharge aperture in the		
	guards is less than 120 mm, the distance away		
	from the nearest danger zone shall comply with		
	Table 4 of ISO 13857. Where the aperture width		
	or height is greater than 120 mm, the minimum		
	distance away from the nearest danger zone		
	shall be 850 mm and a notice or pictogram shall		
	be fixed near the aperture, indicating that it is		
	dangerous to reach into the aperture while the		
	machine is in motion.		
5.6.8	Carton compression	-	•
	The carton compression mechanism may be	Not applicable.	N/A
	contained within the main guards or protrude		
	from them. Driven belt devices which protrude		
	from the guards can be made safe by design as		
	described in 5.2.1.3.		
5.6.9	Coders-See 5.2.2.2.	-	-
5.6.10	Noise reduction	-	-
	In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or	-	-
	the emission minimized by the following		
	measures:		
a)	Carton erecting mechanism-fit noise attenuating	Not applicable.	N/A

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 20 of 35

TEST IV	El ORI NO 11Q-130703-3	T	1 age 20 01 3.
	guards;		
b)	Product loading mechanism-fit noise attenuating	Not applicable.	N/A
	guards.		
5.6.11	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
5.7	Safety requirements for a thermoform, fill and	-	-
	seal machine		
	The hazards described in 4.7 shall be	-	-
	safeguarded by the following methods.		
5.7.1	Lower web reel unwind mechanism	-	-
	See 5.2.2. on machines with chain and clamp or	No this situation.	N/A
	clamp transport mechanisms, the access to these		
	mechanisms from the reel unwind mechanism,		
	shall be safeguarded with fixed guards which		
	incorporate a slot for the lower film web no		
	wider than 4 mm. Where this cannot be		
	achieved the relationship between the slot width		
	and distance from the hazard shall comply with		
	Table ISO 13857.		
5.7.2	Transport mechanism	-	-
	Transport mechanisms shall be safeguarded as	No this situation.	N/A
	follows.		
5.7.2.1	Counter rotating rollers	-	-
	The transport mechanisms of machines of this	No this situation.	N/A
	type shall be guarded with interlocking guards		
	complying with 5.1.12.		
5.7.2.2	Chains and clamps	-	-
	Machines with chain and clamp transport	No this situation.	N/A
	mechanisms where products are manually fed,		
	shall be safeguarded with fixed guards which		
	incorporate a slot for the lower film web no		
	wider than 4 mm. Where this cannot be		
	achieved the relationship between the slot width		
	and the distance from the hazard shall comply		
	with Table 4 of ISO 13857. Where the machine		
	is automatically fed, the mechanisms shall be		
	guarded as in 5.1.12.		
5.7.2.3	Clamps	-	-
	Machines with clamp transport mechanisms	No this situation.	N/A
	where the products are manually fed, shall be		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 21 of 35

IESIK	EPORT NO.: HQ-150/03-3	1 age	21 01 33
	safeguarded with fixed guards which		
	incorporate a slot for the lower film web. The		
	dimensions and position of the fixed guards		
	shall comply with EN 294 Table 4. Where the		
	machine is automatically fed, the mechanisms		
	shall be guarded as in 5.1.12.		
5.7.3	Heating chamber	-	-
	The machine shall be designed in such a way	It has been so designed.	Pass
	that when the machine stops there is no risk of		
	the film catching fire.		
	The heating chamber and forming die shall be	Appropriate interlocking guards have been	Pass
	safeguarded with interlocking guards in	taken. The heating chamber and forming die	
	accordance with 5.1.12 and if appropriate	cannot move under gravity when the power	
	5.7.5.3, 5.7.5.4, 5.7.5.5, 5.7.5.6, 5.7.5.7 and	source is disconnected.	
	5.7.5.8. In addition the control system shall		
	ensure that the heating chamber and forming die		
	cannot move under gravity when the power		
	source is disconnected. This may involve fitting		
	a mechanical or pneumatic device which		
	prevents the die from moving when power is		
	removed.		
	The reach distance through apertures in these	It is complied with.	Pass
	guards shall wherever possible be in accordance		
	with dimension B in Table 1.		
	A label or pictogram shall be fitted to the	A warning label has been taken.	Pass
	heating chamber to warn of a residual burning		
	hazard if this exists.		
	The external guard temperature shall not exceed	The external guard temperature is not exceed	Pass
	65℃.	65 °C	
5.7.4	Forming die-See 5.7.3.	-	-
5.7.5	Product loading area	-	-
	The product loading area shall be safeguarded	Suitable safeguarded has been taken.	Pass
	as follow.		
5.7.5.1	Automatic product feeding devices	-	-
	Automatic product feeding devices shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
	safeguarded with interlocking guards in		
	accordance with 5.1.12 and if appropriate		
	5.7.5.3, 5.7.5.4, 5.7.5.5, 5.7.5.6, 5.7.5.7 and		
	5.7.5.8.		
	The reach distance through apertures in these	Not applicable.	N/A
	guards shall wherever possible be in accordance		
1	with dimension B in Table 1.		
5.7.5.2	Manual product feeding	-	-
	<u> </u>	1	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 22 of 35

ILDIK	LI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3	i ag	5 44 01 33
	Where a machine is to be manually fed, the	It is complied with.	Pass
	transport mechanism shall be guarded as		
	indicated in 5.7.2 and the access to the forming		
	and sealing dies limited by the fitting of a false		
	base in the product loading area. The reach		
	distance through apertures in the guards		
	preventing to the forming and sealing dies shall		
	wherever possible be in accordance with		
	dimension B in Table 1. In situations where this		
	is not practicable, the alternative guarding		
	strategies described in 5.7.5.3, 5.7.5.4, 5.7.5.5,		
	5.7.5.6, 5.7.5.7 and 5.7.5.8 may be used.		
5.7.5.3	Trip guard	-	-
	This comprises an interlocked guard complying	It is complied with.	Pass
	with 5.1.12. The interlocking device shall be	1	
	interlocked in such a way that if it is disturbed,		
	the hazardous movements will stop and/or		
	reverse to a safe position. For this type of		
	device, safety distance C, in Table 1 can be		
	used. See Figure 45, however, the machine's		
	instructions shall warn the user that such a		
	device can become ineffective if a heavy object		
	is placed on the guard.		
5.7.5.4	Trip guard with deterring device	-	<u>-</u>
5.7.5.1	When supplemented with a deterring device	No this situation.	N/A
	(3.24 of EN 12100-1) e.g. falling fingers, the	1 to this situation.	14/11
	safety distance D, in Table 1 can be used. See		
	figure 46.		
5.7.5.5	Trip guard with photo-electric device	_	
2.7.3.3	When supplemented with a electro-sensitive	No this situation.	N/A
	safety device complying with EN 61496-1 type	1 to this situation.	1 1/11
	2 incorporated in a category 2 (EN 13849-1)		
	control system, the safety distance E, in Table 1,		
	can be used. See Figure 47.		
5.7.5.6	Light sensitive trip device	_	
3.7.3.0	This comprises one or a number of	No this situation.	N/A
	electro-sensitive safety devices complying with	110 and Situation.	11/71
	EN 61496-1 type 2 incorporated in a category 2		
	(see EN 13849-1) control system, which		
	monitor the whole aperture. The control system		
	shall ensure that the machine stops hazardous		
	movements if an object is detected in the danger		
	area. In this case safety distance F, in Table 1,		
	_		
	can be used, provided the hazardous movements		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 23 of 35

ILDIT	LEI OKT NO 11Q-130703-3	1 45	23 01 33
	can be stopped by the control system in less		
	than 0,5 s.		
5.7.5.7	Linked automatic guard	-	-
	This comprises a guard which is attached to the	It is complied with.	Pass
	forming or sealing die mechanism, and moves		
	into place when the hazardous movements of		
	the forming or sealing dies begin. The guard		
	shall be interlocked with the machine to stop		
	hazardous movements if the guard does not		
	close in less than 0,5 s. The guard shall be fitted		
	with a pressure sensitive device (see EN		
	1760-2) incorporated into a category 2 circuit		
	(see EN 13849-1) or move with a force less than		
	150 N, so that the guard does not, of itself		
İ	present a hazard. In this case, safety distance G,		
l	in Table 1, may be used.		
5.7.5.8	Automatic guard	-	-
	This guard is powered independently of other	No this situation.	N/A
	movements on the machine. It moves into place		
	after the transport cycle, and before the forming		
	and sealing cycles. It shall be interlocked with		
	the machine, to ensure that hazardous		
	movements cannot start until the guard is in		
	position. The guard shall be fitted with a		
	pressure sensitive device (EN 1760-2)		
	incorporated into a category 1 circuit (EN		
	13849-1) or move with a force less than 150 N,		
	so that the guard does not, of itself present a		
	hazard. In this case safety distance H, in Table		
	1, may be used.		
5.7.6	Upper film reel unwind mechanism-See 5.2.2.	-	-
5.7.7	Sealing die	-	-
	Mechanisms 5.7.7 to 5.7.9 shall be safeguarded	Fixed guard has been taken.	Pass
	with fixed guards or interlocking guards in	These mechanisms cannot move under gravity	
	accordance with 5.1.12 and if appropriate	when power or compressed air is	
	5.7.5.3, 5.7.5.4, 5.7.5.5, 5.7.5.6, 5.7.5.7 and	disconnected.	
	5.7.5.8. In addition the control system shall		
	ensure that these mechanisms cannot move		
	under gravity when power or compressed air is		
	disconnected.		
5.7.8	Reciprocating cutting devices-see 5.7.7.	-	-
5.7.9	Rotary cutting devices-See 5.7.7.	-	
5.7.10	Scrap reels	-	-
	1		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 24 of 35

1E21 k	REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3		Page 24 of 35
	The drawing-in hazard shall be reduced either	No this situation.	N/A
	by fitting a fixed guard around the reel with a		
	slot for the scrap no wider than 4 mm or by		
	limiting the pulling force of the reel drive, so it		
	is less than 150 N.		
5.7.11	Ancillary equipment	-	-
	Pad or leaflet inserters shall be considered as	No this situation.	N/A
	bag magazines (5.4.1) and bag erecting		
	mechanisms (5.4.2).		
5.7.12	Coders-See 5.2.2.2.	-	-
5.7.13	Noise reduction	-	-
	In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or	-	-
	the emission minimized by the following		
	measures:		
a)	Forming die-fit noise attenuating guards;	No this situation.	N/A
b)	Filling machine-see appropriate clause;	No this situation.	N/A
c)	Sealing die- fit noise attenuating guards;	It is complied with.	Pass
d)	Cutting die- fit noise attenuating guards.	No this situation.	N/A
5.7.14	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Suitable safeguards have been taken.	Pass
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
5.8	Safety requirements for an auger filler	-	-
	The hazards described in 4.8 shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
	safeguarded by the following methods. These		
	requirements apply when an auger filler is fitted		
	to a form, fill and seal machine.		
5.8.1	Auger	-	-
	In most designs, the hopper and top cover of the	Not applicable.	N/A
	machine, cover the hazards presented by the		
	auger and stirrers. When operated alone the		
	discharge of the auger is a potential hazard;		
	however, when attached to a form, fill and seal		
	machine this area is safeguarded by the guards		
	of the form, fill and seal machine.		
	When cleaning an auger filler, it is common	Not applicable.	N/A
	practice to lower the hopper away from the top		
	cover, exposing the auger and stirrers. To avoid		
	an accident during cleaning, the auger shall		
	either be equipped with an isolator, accessible		
	from the cleaning area or the hopper shall be		
	interlocked in accordance with 5.1.12, to		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 25 of 35

ILDII	ALI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3		age 25 01 5.
	prevent the machine operating when the hopper		
	is removed.		
5.8.2	Stirrers-See 5.8.1.	-	-
5.8.3	Drive mechanisms-See 5.8.1.	-	-
5.8.4	Ergonomic design requirements	-	-
	The design of the hopper, auger, auger funnel	Not applicable.	N/A
	and other components which must regularly be		
	removed for cleaning, shall avoid the risk of		
	injury due to excessive effort. Where the mass		
	of such components is greater than 25 kg, the		
	manufacturer shall design the parts so that two		
	operators can lift them or so that lifting		
	equipment can be used to lift them into and out		
	of position.		
5.8.5	Slip, trip and fall	-	-
	When the filler is mounted in such a position	-	-
	that it cannot be reached for cleaning or		
	maintenance from the floor, means shall be		
	provided for safe access to the filler. These		
	could include		
a)	Stepping points on the form, fill and seal	Not applicable.	N/A
	machine so that the filler can be reached without		
	the risk of slipping or falling;		
b)	A flat area around the filler which can be stood	Not applicable.	N/A
	on while cleaning or maintaining the filler		
	without the risk of slipping or falling;		
c)	Access steps, platforms or catwalks mounted	Not applicable.	N/A
	independently of the form, fill and seal machine		
	so that filler can be cleaned or maintained		
	without the risk of slipping or falling.		
5.8.6	Noise reduction-See 5.1.13.	-	-
5.8.7	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
5.9	Safety requirements for volumetric cup filler	-	-
	The hazards described in 4.9 shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
	safeguarded by the following methods. These		
	requirements apply when a volumetric filler is		
	fitted to a form, fill and seal machine.		
5.9.1	Cup plates	-	-
	On fixed base plate designs, access to the	Not applicable.	N/A

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 26 of 35

TEST	KEI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3	1	age 20 01 33
	shearing hazard presented by the discharge hole		
	and the moving cups shall be prevented by fixed		
	guards sized in accordance with Table 4 of ISO		
	13857.		
	On machines of this type it is usually	Not applicable.	N/A
	unnecessary to guard the area between the top		
	and bottom cup plates.		
	To avoid an accident during cleaning, the cup	Not applicable.	N/A
	filler shall either be equipped with an isolator,		
	accessible from the cleaning area or the		
	discharge hopper and other guards giving access		
	to the shearing hazard, shall be interlocked in		
	accordance with 5.1.12 to prevent the machine		
	operating when the hopper or guards are		
	removed.		
5.9.2	Hinged cup bases	-	-
	Hinged cup base designs shall be guarded in	Not applicable.	N/A
	accordance with 5.9.1, but in addition the space		
	between the top and bottom cup plates shall be		
	guarded using fixed guards sized in accordance		
	with Table 4 of ISO 13857.		
5.9.3	Rotary brush	-	-
	Provided that the bristles of the brush are	Not applicable.	N/A
	sufficiently flexible and the force exerted by the		
	rotating brush is less than 150 N, guarding of		
	the brush is unnecessary. Drive mechanisms for		
	rotary brushes shall be guarded with fixed		
	guards sized in accordance with Table 4 of ISO		
	13857.		
5.9.4	Drive mechanisms-See 5.1.1.	-	-
5.9.5	Size changing	-	-
	The drive mechanisms of automatic cup volume	Not applicable.	N/A
	adjustment mechanisms shall be guarded with		
	fixed guards sized in accordance with Table 4		
	ISO 13857. The isolator described in 5.9.1 shall		
	remove power from the adjustment mechanism.		
5.9.6	Ergonomic design requirements	-	-
	The design of the hopper, cups, cup plates and	Not applicable.	N/A
	any other components which must reqularly be		
	removed for cleaning, shall avoid the risk of		
	injury due to excessive effort. Where the mass		
	of such components is greater than 25 kg, the		
	manufacturer shall design the parts so that two		
	operators can lift them or so that lifting		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 27 of 35

1E21 K	EPORT NO.: HQ-150/03-3		Page 27 of 35
	equipment can be used to lift them into and out		
	of position.		
5.9.7	Slip, trip and fall-See 5.8.5.	-	-
5.9.8	Noise reduction	-	-
	In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or	Not applicable.	N/A
	the emission minimized by the following		
	measures.		
	Products-fit noise attenuating guards.	Not applicable.	N/A
5.9.9	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
5.10	Safety requirements for a volumetric piston	-	-
	filler		
	The hazards described in 4.10 shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
	safeguarded by the following methods. These		
	requirements apply when a volumetric piston		
	filler is fitted to a form, fill and seal machine.		
5.10.1	Piston	-	-
	The hazards presented by the piston, rotary	Not applicable.	N/A
	valve and their drive mechanisms shall be		
	guarded with guards complying with 5.1.12.		
	To avoid an accident during cleaning, the piston	Not applicable.	N/A
	filler shall be equipped with isolators, accessible		
	from the cleaning area which disconnects all		
	power supplies (electricity, air etc.) to the piston		
	filler to prevent it operating during cleaning.		
5.10.2	Rotary valve-See 5.10.1	-	-
5.10.3	Drive mechanism-See 5.10.1.	-	-
5.10.4	Temperature	-	-
	Piston fillers which have a operating surface	Not applicable.	N/A
	temperature greater than 65 °C shall be fitted		
	with a warning sign or pictogram indicating that		
	there is a risk of burning if hot parts are		
	touched.		
5.10.5	Ergonomic design requirements	-	-
	The design of the hopper, piston, valve and any	Not applicable.	N/A
	other components which must regularly be		
	removed for cleaning, shall avoid the risk of		
	injury due to excessive effort. Where the mass		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 28 of 35

EI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3		E 20 01 33
of such components is greater than 25 kg, the		
manufacturer shall design the parts so that two		
operators can lift them or so that lifting		
equipment can be used to lift them into and out		
of position.		
Slip, trip and fall-See 5.8.5.	-	-
Noise reduction-See 5.1.13.	-	-
General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
requirements		
In addition to the above requirements, the	Not applicable.	N/A
requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		
apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
Safety requirements for a volumetric filler	-	-
The hazards described in 4.11 shall be	Not applicable.	N/A
safeguarded by the following methods. These		
requirements apply when a gravimetric filler is		
fitted to a form, fill and seal machine.		
Feed trays	-	-
The vibration tray linkages shall be designed in	Not applicable.	N/A
accordance with EN 394 to Ensure that they do		
not present crushing hazards. The vibration		
drive mechanisms shall be guarded with fixed		
guards in accordance with Table 4 of ISO		
13857.		
Mechanisms with forces less than 150 N do not	Not applicable.	N/A
require guards. All other mechanisms shall be		
guarded with guards complying to 5.1.12.		
Control flaps-See 5.11.1.	-	-
Weigh pan –See 5.11.1.	-	-
Ergonomic design requirements	-	-
The design of the weigh pan and any other	Not applicable.	N/A
components which are reqularly removed for		
cleaning, shall avoid the risk of injury due to		
excessive effort. Where the mass of such		
components is greater than 25 kg, the		
manufacturer shall design the parts so that two		
operators can lift them or so that lifting		
equipment can be used to lift them into and out		
of position.		
Slip, trip and fall-See 5.8.5.	-	-
Noise reduction	-	-
In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or	-	-
the emission minimized by one of the following		
	of such components is greater than 25 kg, the manufacturer shall design the parts so that two operators can lift them or so that lifting equipment can be used to lift them into and out of position. Slip, trip and fall-See 5.8.5. Noise reduction-See 5.1.13. General form, fill and seal machine requirements In addition to the above requirements, the requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall apply where the equivalent hazard exists. Safety requirements for a volumetric filler The hazards described in 4.11 shall be safeguarded by the following methods. These requirements apply when a gravimetric filler is fitted to a form, fill and seal machine. Feed trays The vibration tray linkages shall be designed in accordance with EN 394 to Ensure that they do not present crushing hazards. The vibration drive mechanisms shall be guarded with fixed guards in accordance with Table 4 of ISO 13857. Mechanisms with forces less than 150 N do not require guards. All other mechanisms shall be guarded with guards complying to 5.1.12. Control flaps-See 5.11.1. Ergonomic design requirements The design of the weigh pan and any other components which are reqularly removed for cleaning, shall avoid the risk of injury due to excessive effort. Where the mass of such components is greater than 25 kg, the manufacturer shall design the parts so that two operators can lift them or so that lifting equipment can be used to lift them into and out of position. Slip, trip and fall-See 5.8.5. Noise reduction In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or	of such components is greater than 25 kg, the manufacturer shall design the parts so that two operators can lift them or so that lifting equipment can be used to lift them into and out of position. Slip, trip and fall-See 5.8.5. Noise reduction-See 5.1.13. General form, fill and seal machine requirements In addition to the above requirements, the requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall apply where the equivalent hazard exists. Safety requirements for a volumetric filler The hazards described in 4.11 shall be safeguarded by the following methods. These requirements apply when a gravimetric filler is fitted to a form, fill and seal machine. Feed trays The vibration tray linkages shall be designed in accordance with EN 394 to Ensure that they do not present crushing hazards. The vibration drive mechanisms shall be guarded with fixed guards in accordance with Table 4 of ISO 13857. Mechanisms with forces less than 150 N do not require guards. All other mechanisms shall be guarded with guards complying to 5.1.12. Control flaps-See 5.11.1. Weigh pan –See 5.11.1. Peignomic design requirements The design of the weigh pan and any other components which are reqularly removed for cleaning, shall avoid the risk of injury due to excessive effort. Where the mass of such components is greater than 25 kg, the manufacturer shall design the parts so that two operators can lift them or so that lifting equipment can be used to lift them into and out of position. Slip, trip and fall-See 5.8.5. Noise reduction In addition to 5.1.13, noise can be prevented or

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 29 of 35

ILDI.	KEI OKI 110 IIQ 130703 3	1 450	27 01 33
	measures for products:		
a)	Fit cushioning material to feed trays and weigh	Not applicable.	N/A
	pan;		
b)	Fit noise attenuating guards.	Not applicable.	N/A
5.11.7	General form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	requirements		
	In addition to the above requirements, the	-	-
	requirements, the requirements in 5.1 shall		
	apply where the equivalent hazard exists.		
6.	Verification of safety requirements	-	-
	A manufacturer or supplier who wishes to claim	The machine has been fulfilled the safety	Pass
	conformity to this standard, shall first verify that	requirements.	
	the machine fulfils the safety requirements.		
	The following verification procedures shall be	See the following verification procedures.	Pass
	followed.		
6.1	Visual inspections with machine stopped	-	-
6.1.1	Mechanical parts	-	-
	Check all mechanical components are securely	All mechanical components are securely fixed	Pass
	fixed and all sharp edges have been removed.	and all sharp edges have been removed.	
6.1.2	Pneumatic systems	-	-
	Check all pneumatic components and pipework	All pneumatic components and pipework	Pass
	conform to safety requirements (see EN 983)	conform to safety requirements (see EN 983)	
	and are correctly installed.	and are correctly installed.	
6.1.3	Hydraulic systems	-	-
	Check all hydraulic components and pipework	Not applicable.	N/A
	conform to safety requirements (see EN 983)		
	and are correctly installed.		
6.1.4	Electrical systems	-	-
	Check that the electrical equipment and	It is complied with. See the report of EN	Pass
	installation is in compliance with the technical	60204-1.	
	documentation described in clause 18 of EN		
	60204-1.		
6.1.5	Guards	-	-
	Check all guards are in place and securely fixed.	All guards and interlocking devices are	Pass
	Check that all interlocking devices are fitted and	checked.	
	working correctly.		
6.1.6	Design requirements	-	-
	Check that the design features stipulated in the	It has been met the requirement.	Pass
	safety requirements have been incorporated.		
6.2	Measurements with machine stopped	-	-
6.2.1	Guards	-	-
	Check the relationship between the size of any	It has been met the requirement.	Pass
	apertures in the guards and their distance from		

	the nearest danger zones conform to the		
	requirements of Table 4 in ISO 13857, EN 349		
	or this standard.		
5.2.2	Electrical testing	-	-
	Perform the tests described in clause 20 of EN	It is complied with.	Pass
	60204-1.		
5.3	Visual inspections with machine running	-	-
.3.1	Guards	-	-
	Check with machine running that the guards	It is complied with.	Pass
	conform to the safety requirements.		
5.3.2	Interlocks	-	-
	Check the operation of all emergency stop and	It has met requirement.	Pass
	interlocking devices. Check that following the	-	
	operation of an emergency stop or interlocking		
	device, no hazards remain in the machine when		
	the guards are opened.		
5.4	Measurements with machine running	-	-
6.4.1	Noise	-	-
	Sound pressure level measurements shall be	It is complied with. See the noise of report.	Pass
	made either at the operating position of the		
	machine, 1,6 m off the floor, or at four points		
	around the machine 1, 0 m away from the		
	surface of the machine and 1, 6 m off the floor.		
	Measurements shall be taken with the machine	It is complied with. See the noise of report.	Pass
	dry running and if possible when running with		
	the product for which the machine has been		
	specified. In situations where this is not possible		
	e.g. because the product is frozen, the machine		
	shall be tested with a representative product		
	which is likely to produce similar noise		
	emissions to the specified product.		
	Where the sound pressure levels exceed 70	No this contained.	N/A
	dB(A) continuous A-weighted or 130 dB peak		
	C-weighted, the measurements shall be recorded		
	in the instructions for use.		
.4.2	Temperature	-	-
	With the machine fully warmed up, check that	The external guard temperatures are less than	Pass
	the external guard temperatures are less than	65℃.	
	65℃.		
5.5	Hazardous product and packaging material	-	-
	related requirements		
.5.1	Visual inspections before delivery	-	-
	Check that design requirements for handling the	The design requirements have checked.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 31 of 35

	KEI OKI 110 11Q-130703-3	Territoria de la companya della companya della companya de la companya della comp	1 age 31 01 33
	products or packaging materials in question	It has met the requirement.	
	have been followed.		
6.6	Verification procedures	-	-
	Verification procedures for each safety	It is complied with.	Pass
	requirement detailed in 5.1 to 5.7 are shown in		
	Table 2.		
	Verification procedures for each safety	It is complied with.	Pass
	requirement detailed in 5.8 to 5.11 are shown in		
	Table 3.		
7.	Information for use	-	-
7.1	Requirements for all form, fill and seal	-	-
	machines		
7.1.1	Marking	-	-
	Machines shall be marked with the following	-	-
	information:		
a)	Name and address of the manufacturer or his	It has been contained.	Pass
	authorized representative established in the		
	European Economic Area;		
b)	Designation of series or type;	It has been contained.	Pass
c)	Year of construction;	It has been contained.	Pass
d)	Serial number (if any);	It has been contained.	Pass
e)	The CE mark (if applicable);	It has been contained.	Pass
f)	Electrical markings as indicated in 18.4 of EN	It has been contained.	Pass
	60204-1;		
g)	Warning labels or pictograms where specifically	It has been contained.	Pass
	required in clause 5 of this standard;		
h)	the business name and full address of the	No this contained.	N/A
	authorised representative (where applicable);		
i)	the designation of the machinery.	It has been contained.	Pass
7.1.2	Instructions for use	-	-
	All machines shall be accompanied by	-	-
	instructions which include at least the		
	following:		
a)	A repeat of the information marked on the	It has been contained.	Pass
	machine;		
b)	A record of the signs and pictograms fixed to	It has been contained.	Pass
	the machine together with an explanation of		
	their significance;		
c)	A description of the foreseen use of the machine	It has been contained.	Pass
	which should include details of the product,		
	packaging materials, pack sizes and speed of		
	operation. On machines for use with controlled		
	atmospheres or sterilizing agents the nature of		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 32 of 35

ILOI	REPORT NO.: HQ-150/03-3	_	Page 32 01 33
	these materials shall be stated;		
d)	A drawing indicating the work stations likely to	It has been contained.	Pass
	be occupied by operators;		
e)	Instructions for safe handling of the machine	It has been contained.	Pass
	during installation;		
f)	Instructions for installation including services	No this contained.	N/A
	requirements, appropriate levels of local		
	lighting and ventilation, if bolting down is		
	required with the machine;		
g)	Instructions for safe commissioning;	No this contained.	N/A
1)	Instructions for safe use, cleaning and size	It has been contained.	Pass
	changing including details of the mass of		
	machine parts which must regularly be removed		
	for size changing or cleaning;		
.)	Instructions for safe maintenance and	It has been contained.	Pass
	adjustment;		
j)	Training requirements for machine operators	No this contained.	N/A
	and maintenance staff;		
<u>(</u>)	A record of the sound pressure level when the	No this contained.	N/A
	machine is in use and instructions on how the		
	machine should be installed to minimize noise;		
l)	A statement indicating whether the machine is	No this situation.	N/A
	or is not suitable for use in a potentially		
	explosive atmosphere;		
n)	On machines for use with agri-foodstuffs or	It has been contained.	Pass
	pharmaceuticals, instructions for cleaning and		
	disinfection of the machine, together with		
	details of appropriate and inappropriate cleaning		
	and disinfecting materials.		
n)	Any other instructions specifically required in	It is complied with.	Pass
	clause 5 of this standard.		
7.2	Flowrapping machine	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a flowrapping machine shall		
	include the following information:		
a)	Where removable feeding devices are fitted,	Not applicable.	N/A
	information on how the machine can be		
	operated safely when the devices have been		
	removed;		
o)	The way to lift reels of film onto the reel	Not applicable.	N/A
	unwind mechanism to avoid strain injuries;		
c)	The method of earthing the reel unwind	Not applicable.	N/A
	mechanisms to avoid static build up;		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 33 of 35

~_	REI ORI 110:: 11Q 150705 5		1 450 33 01 3
d)	The correct temperature for the sealing jaws to	Not applicable.	N/A
	avoid the risk of fire;		
e)	The ventilation requirements to remove packaging materials fumes;	Not applicable.	N/A
f)	The correct method of operating controlled atmosphere packing systems;	Not applicable.	N/A
g)	The correct method of operating materials	Not applicable.	N/A
	sterilizing systems.		
7.3	Vertical form, fill and seal machine	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a vertical form, fill and seal		
	machine shall include the following		
	information:		
a)	The method of installing feeding devices;	Not applicable.	N/A
o)	The way to lift reels of film onto the reel	Not applicable.	N/A
	unwind mechanism to avoid strain injuries;		
c)	The method of earthing the reel unwind	Not applicable.	N/A
	mechanisms to avoid static build-up;		
d)	The correct temperature for the sealing jaws to	Not applicable.	N/A
	avoid the risk of fire;		
e)	The ventilation requirements to remove	Not applicable.	N/A
	packaging materials fumes;		
f)	The correct method of operating controlled	Not applicable.	N/A
	atmosphere packing systems;		
g)	The correct method of operating materials	Not applicable.	N/A
	sterilizing systems.		
7.4	Pre-made bag erect fill and close machine	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a pre-made bag erect fill and		
	close machine shall include the following		
	information:		
ı)	The method of installing feeding devices;	Not applicable.	N/A
o)	The way to load reels of film onto the reel	Not applicable.	N/A
	unwind mechanism to avoid strain injuries;		
c)	The method of earthing the machine to avoid	Not applicable.	N/A
	static build up;		
1)	The correct temperature for the sealing jaws to	Not applicable.	N/A
	avoid the risk of fire;		
e)	The ventilation requirements to remove	Not applicable.	N/A
	packaging materials fumes.		
7.5	Mandrel flexible package form, fill and seal	-	-
	machine		
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	_

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3

Page 34 of 35

ILDI	KEI OKI NO 11Q-130703-3	_	1 age 34 01 32
	instructions for a mandrel flexible package		
	form, fill and seal machine shall include the		
	following information:		
	a) the method of installing feeding devices;	Not applicable.	N/A
	b) the way to load reels of film onto the reel	Not applicable.	N/A
	unwind mechanism to avoid strain injuries;		
	c) the method of earthing the reel unwind	Not applicable.	N/A
	mechanisms to avoid static build up;		
	d) the correct temperature for the sealing jaws	Not applicable.	N/A
	and adhesive heating devices to avoid the risk of		
	fire;		
	e) the ventilation requirements to remove	Not applicable.	N/A
	packaging materials or adhesive fumes.		
7.6	Horizontal end load cartoner	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a horizontal end load cartoner		
	shall include the following information:		
a)	The method of installing feeding devices;	Not applicable.	N/A
o)	The way to load the carton magazine to avoid	Not applicable.	N/A
,	strain injuries;		
c)	The correct temperature for adhesive heating	Not applicable.	N/A
,	and hot air sealing devices to avoid the risk of		
	fire;		
d)	The ventilation requirements to remove	Not applicable.	N/A
	adhesive or packaging materials fumes.		
7.7	Thermoform, fill and seal machine	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a thermoform, fill and seal		
	machine shall include the following		
	information:		
a)	The method of installing feeding devices;	It has been contained.	Pass
b)	The way to load reels of film onto the reel	No this contained.	N/A
- /	unwind mechanisms to avoid strain injuries;		- "
c)	The method of earthing the machine to avoid	No this contained.	N/A
,	static build up;		
d)	The correct temperature for the heating chamber	It has been contained.	Pass
,	and sealing dies to avoid the risk of fire;		
e)	The ventilation requirements to remove	No this contained.	N/A
-	packaging materials fumes.		
7.8	Auger filler	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for an auger filler shall include the		
	following information:		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-3 Page 35 of 35

ILDI	KEFOKI NO 11Q-130703-3		rage 33 01 32
a)	The method of installing the filler onto a form,	Not applicable.	N/A
	fill and seal machine;		
b)	The way to clean the filler to avoid strain	Not applicable.	N/A
	injuries and the risk of falls;		
:)	The ventilation requirements to avoid dangerous	Not applicable.	N/A
	dust atmospheres developing.		
'.9	Volumetric cup filler	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a volumetric cup filler shall		
	include the following information:		
ı)	The method of installing the filler onto a form,	Not applicable.	N/A
	fill and seal machine;		
)	The way to clean the filler to avoid strain	Not applicable.	N/A
	injuries and the risk of falls;		
:)	The ventilation requirements to avoid dangerous	Not applicable.	N/A
	dust atmospheres developing.		
'.10	Volumetric piston filler	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a volumetric piston filler shall		
	include the following information:		
ı)	The method of installing the filler onto a form,	Not applicable.	N/A
	fill and seal machine;		
)	The way to clean the filler to avoid strain	Not applicable.	N/A
	injuries and the risk of falls.		
.11	Gravimetric filler	-	-
	In addition to the requirements of 7.1, the	-	-
	instructions for a gravimetric filler shall include		
	the following information:		
.)	The method of installing the filler onto a form,	Not applicable.	N/A
	fill and seal machine;		
)	The way to clean the filler to avoid strain	Not applicable.	N/A
	injuries and the risk of falls;		
:)	The ventilation requirements to avoid dangerous	Not applicable.	N/A
	dust atmospheres developing.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4	Page 1	l of 89
Test Report Content		
This test report consists of:		
*Main report		
*Annex A		
- Continuity of the protective bonding circuit		
- Insulation resistance test		
- Withstanding voltage test		
- Withstanding voltage test		
General information:		
The test results presented in this report relate only to the object tested and information given from ap	plicant c	or
manufacturer.		
Test case verdicts:		
Pass=Pass, Fail=Fail, N/A=Not applicable. Placed in the column marked "Verdict".		
This is a Computer generated Test Report.		
×Information written in "Italic" or "Regular and bold" font style is a part of this "Test Report Form".		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4	Page 2	of 8	9
CONTENT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 3 of 89

	KLI OKI 110 11Q-130703-4		ge 5 01
Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
1	Scope	-	-
2	Normative references	-	-
3	Terms and definitions	-	-
4	General requirements	-	-
4.1	General	-	-
	This part of IEC 60204 is intended to apply to	electrical equipment used in machines	Pass
	electrical equipment used with a wide variety of		
	machines and with a group of machines working		
	together in a co-ordinated manner.		
	The risks associated with the hazards relevant to	See EN 14121-1 test report	Pass
	the electrical equipment shall be assessed as part		
	of the overall requirements for risk assessment of		
	the machine. This will determine the adequate		
	risk reduction, and the necessary protective		
	measures for persons who can be exposed to		
	those hazards, while still maintaining an		
	acceptable level of performance of the machine		
	and its equipment.		
4.2	Selection of equipment	-	-
4.2.1	General	-	-
	Electrical components and devices shall:	-	-
	- be suitable for their intended use; and	-	-
	- conform to relevant IEC standards where such	conform to relevant IEC standards	Pass
	exist; and		
	- be applied in accordance with the supplier's	It has been applied in accordance with the	Pass
	instructions.	supplier's instructions.	
4.2.2	Electrical equipment in compliance with the EN	-	-
	60439 series		
	The electrical equipment of the machine shall	It has been compliance with relevant	Pass
	satisfy the safety requirements identified by the	parts of the EN 60439 series.	
	risk assessment of the machine. Depending upon		
	the machine, its intended use and its electrical		
	equipment, the designer may select parts of the		
	electrical equipment of the machine that are in		
	compliance with EN 60439-1 and, as necessary,		
	other relevant parts of the EN 60439 series.		
4.3	Electrical supply	-	-
4.3.1	General	-	-
	The electrical equipment shall be designed to	-	-
	operate correctly with the conditions of the		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 4 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	supply:		
	- as specified in 4.3.2 or 4.3.3, or	See 4.3.2 or 4.3.3 for details	Pass
	- as otherwise specified by the user, or	Not applicable.	N/A
	- as specified by the supplier in the case of a	Not applicable.	N/A
	special source of supply such as an on-board		
	generator.		
4.3.2	AC supplies	-	-
	Steady state voltage: 0,9 to 1,1 of nominal	0,9 to 1,1 of nominal voltage.	Pass
	voltage.		
	0,99 to 1,01 of nominal frequency continuously;	0,99 to 1,01 of nominal frequency	Pass
	0,98 to 1,02 short time.	continuously; 0,98 to 1,02 short time.	
	Harmonic distortion not exceeding 10 % of the	It met the requirements	Pass
	total r.m.s. voltage between live conductors for		
	the sum of the 2nd through to the 5th harmonic.		
	An additional 2 % of the total r.m.s. voltage		
	between live conductors for the sum of the 6th		
	through to the 30th harmonic is permissible.		
	Neither the voltage of the negative sequence	It met the requirements	Pass
	component nor the voltage of the zero sequence		
	component in three-phase supplies exceeding 2 %		
	of the positive sequence component.		
	Supply interrupted or at zero voltage for not more	It met the requirements	Pass
	than 3 ms at any random time in the supply cycle		
	with more than 1 s between successive		
	interruptions.		
	Voltage dips not exceeding 20 % of the peak	It met the requirements	Pass
	voltage of the supply for more than one cycle		
	with more than 1 s between successive dips.		
4.3.3	DC supplies	-	-
	From batteries	Not applicable.	N/A
	0.85 to 1.15 of nominal voltage; 0.7 to 1.2 of	Not applicable.	N/A
	nominal voltage in the case of battery-operated		
	vehicles.		
	Voltage interruption not exceeding 5 ms.	Not applicable.	N/A
	From converting equipment	Not applicable.	N/A
	0.9 to 1.1 of nominal voltage.	Not applicable.	N/A
	Voltage interruption not exceeding 20 ms with	Not applicable.	N/A
	more than 1 s between successive interruptions.		
	Ripple (peak-to-peak) Not exceeding 0.15 of	Not applicable.	N/A
	nominal voltage.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 5 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
4.3.4	Special supply systems	-	-
	For special supply systems such as on-board	Not applicable	N/A
	generators, the limits given in 4.3.2 and 4.3.3		
	may be exceeded provided that the equipment is		
	designed to operate correctly with those		
	conditions.		
4.4	Physical environment and operating conditions	-	-
4.4.1	General	-	-
	The electrical equipment shall be suitable for the	It met the requirements	Pass
	physical environment and operating conditions of		
	its intended use.		
	The requirements of 4.4.2 to 4.4.8 cover the	See the follow clauch for details	Pass
	physical environment and operating conditions of		
	the majority of machines covered by this part of		
	EN 60204. When special conditions apply or the		
	limits specified are exceeded, an agreement		
	between user and supplier (see 4.1) is		
	recommended.		
4.4.2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	-	-
	The equipment shall not generate electromagnetic	It met the requirements	Pass
	disturbances above levels that are appropriate for		
	its intended operating environment. In addition,		
	the equipment shall have a level of immunity to		
	electromagnetic disturbances so that it can		
	function in its intended environment.		
	Measures to limit the generation of	Take the requirements to limit the	Pass
	electromagnetic disturbances, i.e. conducted and	generatation.	
	radiated emissions include:		
	- power supply filtering;		
	- cable shielding;		
	- enclosures designed to minimize RF radiation;		
	- RF suppression techniques.		
	Measures to enhance the immunity of the	The supplier has taken the requirement to	Pass
	equipment against conducted and radiated RF	limit the generation.	
	disturbance include:		
	- design of functional bonding system taking into		
	account the following;		
	- connection of sensitive electrical circuits to the		
	chassis. Such terminations should be marked or		
	labelled with the symbol IEC 60417-5020		
	(DB:2002-10):		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 6 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	- connection of the chassis to earth (PE) using a		
	conductor with low RF impedance and as short		
	as practicable;		
	- connection of sensitive electrical equipment or		
	circuits directly to the PE circuit or to a		
	functional earthing conductor (PE), to minimize		
	common mode disturbance. This latter terminal		
	should be marked or labelled by the symbol IEC		
	60417-5018(DB:2002-10).		
	- separation of sensitive circuits from disturbance		
	sources;		
	- enclosures designed to minimize RF		
	transmission;		
	EMC wiring practices:	-	-
	- using twisted conductors to reduce the effect of	The supplier has taken the requirement to	Pass
	differential mode disturbances,	limit the generation.	
	- keeping sufficient distance between conductors	Enough distance between the conductor	Pass
	emitting disturbances and conductors of sensitive	emitting disturbances and conductors of	
	circuits,	sensitive circuits,	
	- using cable orientation as close to 90° as	90°	Pass
	possible when cables cross,		
	- running the conductors as close as possible to	as possible to the ground plane,	Pass
	the ground plane,		
	- using electrostatic screens and/or	using electrostatic screens	Pass
	electromagnetic shields with a low RF impedance	_	
	termination.		
4.4.3	Ambient air temperature	-	-
	The minimum requirement for all electrical	It met the requirement	Pass
	equipment is correct operation between air		
	temperatures of +5 °C and +40 °C. For very hot		
	environments (for example hot climates, steel		
	mills, paper mills) and for cold environments,		
	additional measures are recommended.		
4.4.4	Humidity	-	-
	The electrical equipment shall be capable of	It has been complied with.	Pass
	operating correctly when the relative humidity		
	does not exceed 50% at a maximum temperature		
	of +40°C. Higher relative humidities are		
	permitted at lower temperature (for example 90%		
	at 20℃).		
	Harmful effects of occasional condensation shall	It has been considered when designed.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 7 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	be avoided by design of the equipment or, where		
	necessary, by additional measures (for example		
	built-in heaters, air conditioners, drain holes).		
1.4.5	altitude	-	-
	Electrical equipment shall be capable of	It has been complied with.	Pass
	operating correctlly at altitudes up to 1000m		
	above mean sea level.		
1.4.6	Contaminants	-	-
	Electrical equipment shall be adequately	It has been complied with.	Pass
	protected against the ingress of solids and liquids		
	(see 11.3).		
	The electrical equipment shall be adequately	It has been complied with.	Pass
	protected against contaminants (for example dust,		
	acids, corrosive gases, salts) that can be present		
	in the physical environment in which the		
	electrical equipment is to be installed.		
1.4.7	Ionizing and non-ionizing radiation	-	-
	When equipment is subject to radiation (for	Not applicable.	N/A
	example microwave, ultraviolet, lasers, X-rays),		
	additional measures shall be taken to avoid		
	malfunctioning of the equipment and accelerated		
	deterioration of the insulation. A special		
	agreement is recommended between the supplier		
	and the user.		
4.4.8	Vibration, shock, and bump	-	-
	Undesirable effects of vibration, shock and bump	No this situation.	N/A
	(including those generated by the machine and its		
	associated equipment and those created by the		
	physical environment) shall be avoided by the		
	selection of suitable equipment, by mounting it		
	away from the machien, or by provision of anti-		
	vibration mountings. A special agreement is		
	recommended between the supplier and the user.		
1.5	Transportation and storage	-	-
	Electrical equipment shall be designed to	The relevant environment condition has	Pass
	withstand, or suitable precautions shall be taken	been described in the instruction manual.	
	to protect against, the effects of transportation		
	and storage temperatures within a range of -25		
	°C to +55 °C and for short periods not exceeding		
	24 h at up to +70 °C. Suitable means shall be		
	provided to prevent damage from humidity,		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 8 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	vibration, and shock. A special agreement can be		
	necessary between the supplier and the user.		
.6	Provisions for handling	-	-
	Heavy and bulky electrical equipment that has to	It is moved by forklift.	Pass
	be removed from the machine for transport, or		
	that is independent of the machine, shall be		
	provided with suitable means for handling by		
	cranes or similar equipment.		
.7	Installation and operation	-	-
	Electrical equipment shall be installed in	The installation of each electrical	Pass
	accordance with the electrical equipment	component has been made according to	
	supplier's instructions.	the supplier's instruction.	
	Incoming supply conductor terminations and	-	-
	devices for disconnecting and switching off		
.1	Incoming supply conductor terminations	-	-
	It is recommended that, where practicable, the	a single incoming supply	Pass
	electrical equipment of a machine is connected to		
	a single incoming supply. Where another supply		
	is necessary for certain parts of the equipment		
	(for example, electronic equipment that operates		
	at a different voltage), that supply should be		
	derived, as far as is practicable, from devices (for		
	example, transformers, converters) forming part		
	of the electrical equipment of the machine. For		
	large complex machinery comprising a number of		
	widely-spaced machines working together in a		
	co-ordinated manner, there can be a need for		
	more than one incoming supply depending upon		
	the site supply arrangements (see 5.3.1).		
	Unless a plug is provided with the machine for	the supply conductors are terminated at	Pass
	the connection to the supply (see 5.3.2 e), it is	the supply disconnecting device.	
	recommended that the supply conductors are		
	terminated at the supply disconnecting device.		
	Where a neutral conductor is used it shall be	a neutral conductor is clearly indicated in	Pass
	clearly indicated in the technical documentation	the technical documentation of the	
	of the machine, such as in the installation	machine and a separate insulated	
	diagram and in the circuit diagram, and a separate	_	
	insulated terminal, labelled N in accordance with		
	16.1, shall be provided for the neutral conductor.		
	There shall be no connection between the neutral	no connection between the neutral	Pass
	conductor and the protective bonding circuit	conductor and the protective bonding	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 9 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	inside the electrical equipment nor shall a	circuit inside the electrical equipment	
	combined PEN terminal be provided.		
	Exception: a connection may be made between	Not applicable	N/A
	the neutral terminal and the PE terminal at the		
	point of the connection of the power supply to the		
	machine for TN-C systems.		
	All terminals for the incoming supply connection	clearly identified	Pass
	shall be clearly identified in accordance with IEC		
	60445 and 16.1. For the identification of the		
	external protective conductor terminal, see 5.2.		
	See 17.8 for the provision of instructions for	It met the requirements	Pass
	maintenance.		
2	Terminal for connection to the external protective	-	-
	earthing system		
	For each incoming supply, a terminal shall be	It met the requirements	Pass
	provided in the vicinity of the associated phase		
	conductor terminals for connection of the		
	machine to the external protective earthing		
	system or to the external protective conductor,		
	depending upon the supply distribution system.		
	The terminal shall be of such a size as to enable	It met the requirements	Pass
	the connection of an external protective copper		
	conductor with a cross-sectional area in		
	accordance with Table 1.		
	Where an external protective conductor of a	Copper is used.	N/A
	material other than copper is used, the terminal		
	size shall be selected accordingly (see also 8.2.2).		
	At each incoming supply point, the terminal for	labelled with the letters PE.	Pass
	connection of the external protective earthing		
	system or the external protective conductor shall		
	be marked or labelled with the letters PE (see IEC		
	60445).		
3	Supply disconnecting (isolating) device	-	-
3.1	General	-	-
	A supply disconnecting device shall be provided:	-	-
	- for each incoming source of supply to a	be provided:	Pass
	machine(s);		
	- for each on-board power supply.	Not applicable	N/A
	The supply disconnecting device shall disconnect	It met the requirement	Pass
	(isolate) the electrical equipment of the machine		
	from the supply when required (for example for		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 1<u>0 of 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	work on the machine, including the electrical		
	equipment).		
	When two or more supply disconnecting devices	Not applicable	N/A
	are provided, protective interlocks for their		
	correct operation shall also be provided in order		
	to prevent a hazardous situation, including		
	damage to the machine or to the work in		
	progress.		
3.2	Туре	-	-
	The supply disconnecting device shall be one of	-	-
	the following types:		
	a) switch-disconnector, with or without fuses, in	A switch-disconnector	Pass
	accordance with IEC 60947-3, utilization		
	category AC-23B or DC-23B;		
	b) disconnector, with or without fuses, in	Not applicable	N/A
	accordance with IEC 60947-3, that has an		
	auxiliary contact that in all cases causes		
	switching devices to break the load circuit before		
	the opening of the main contacts of the		
	disconnector;		
	c) a circuit-breaker suitable for isolation in	Not applicable	N/A
	accordance with IEC 60947-2;		
	d) any other switching device in accordance with	Not applicable	N/A
	an IEC product standard for that device and		
	which meets the isolation requirements of IEC		
	60947-1 as well as a utilization category defined		
	in the product standard as appropriate for on-load		
	switching of motors or other inductive loads;		
	e) a plug/socket combination for a flexible cable	Not applicable	N/A
	supply.		
3.3	Requirements	-	-
	When the supply disconnecting device is one of	-	-
	the types specified in 5.3.2 a) to d) it shall fulfil		
	all of the following requirements:		
	- isolate the electrical equipment from the supply	Not applicable	N/A
	and have one OFF (isolated) and one ON position	* *	
	marked with "O" and "I" (symbols IEC 60417-		
	5008 (DB:2002-10) and IEC 60417-5007		
	(DB:2002-10), see 10.2.2);		
	- have a visible contact gap or a position indicator	Not applicable	N/A
	which cannot indicate OFF (isolated) until all		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 11 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	contacts are actually open and the requirements		
	for the isolating function have been satisfied;		
	- have an external operating means (for example	have an external operating means	Pass
	handle), (exception: power-operated switchgear		
	need not be operable from outside the enclosure		
	where there are other means to open it). Where		
	the external operating means is not intended for		
	emergency operations, it is recommended that it		
	be coloured BLACK or GREY (see 10.7.4 and		
	10.8.4);		
	- be provided with a means permitting it to be	Not applicable	N/A
	locked in the OFF (isolated) position (for		
	example by padlocks). When so locked, remote		
	as well as local closing shall be prevented;		
	- disconnect all live conductors of its power	No TN supply system.	Pass
	supply circuit. However, for TN supply systems,		
	the neutral conductor may or may not be		
	disconnected except in countries where		
	disconnection of the neutral conductor (when		
	used) is compulsory;		
	- have a breaking capacity sufficient to interrupt	A breaking capacity is supplied.	Pass
	the current of the largest motor when stalled		
	together with the sum of the normal running		
	currents of all other motors and/or loads. The		
	calculated breaking capacity may be reduced by		
	the use of a proven diversity factor.		
	When the supply disconnecting device is a	-	-
	plug/socket combination, it shall fulfil the		
	following requirements:		
	- have the switching capability, or be interlocked	A switching device with a breaking	Pass
	with a switching device that has a breaking	capacity is supplied.	
	capacity, sufficient to interrupt the current of the		
	largest motor when stalled together with the sum		
	of the normal running currents of all other motors		
	and/or loads. The calculated breaking capacity		
	may be reduced by the use of a proven diversity		
	factor. When the interlocked switching device is		
	electrically operated (for example a contactor) it		
	shall have an appropriate utilisation category.		
	- a) to f) of 13.4.5.	-	-
	Where the supply disconnecting device is a	A switching device with an appropriate	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 12 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	plug/socket combination, a switching device with	utilisation category is provided for	
	an appropriate utilisation category shall be	switching the machine on and off.	
	provided for switching the machine on and off.		
	This can be achieved by the use of the		
	interlocked switching device described above.		
3.4	Operating means		Pass
	The operating means (for example, a handle) of	It met the requirement	Pass
	the supply disconnecting device shall be easily		
	accessible and located between 0,6 m and 1,9 m		
	above the servicing level. An upper limit of 1,7 m		
	is recommended.		
3.5	Excepted circuits		Pass
	The following circuits need not be disconnected	-	-
	by the supply disconnecting device:		
	- lighting circuits for lighting needed during	No this situation.	N/A
	maintenance or repair;		
	- plug and socket outlets for the exclusive	No this situation.	N/A
	connection of repair or maintenance tools and		
	equipment (for example hand drills, test		
	equipment);		
	- undervoltage protection circuits that are only	It met the requirement	Pass
	provided for automatic tripping in the event of		
	supply failure;		
	- circuits supplying equipment that should	It met the requirement	Pass
	normally remain energized for correct operation		
	(for example temperature controlled measuring		
	devices, product (work in progress) heaters,		
	program storage devices);		
	- control circuits for interlocking.	It met the requirement	Pass
	It is recommended, however, that such circuits be	No this situation.	N/A
	provided with their own disconnecting device.		
	Where such a circuit is not disconnected by the	-	-
	supply disconnecting device:		
	- permanent warning label(s) in accordance with	It met the requirement	Pass
	16.1 shall be appropriately placed in proximity to	-	
	the supply disconnecting device;		
	- a corresponding statement shall be included in	It met the requirement	Pass
	the maintenance manual, and one or more of the	•	
	following shall apply;		
	- a permanent warning label in accordance with	It met the requirement	Pass
	16.1 is affixed in proximity to each excepted		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 1<u>3 of 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	circuit, or		
	- the excepted circuit is separated from other	No this situation.	N/A
	circuits, or		
	- the conductors are identified by colour taking	No this situation.	N/A
	into account the recommendation of 13.2.4.		
4	Devices for switching off for prevention of	-	-
	unexpected start-up		
	Devices for switching off for the prevention of	It met the requirement	Pass
	unexpected start-up shall be provided (for		
	example where, during maintenance, a start-up of		
	the machine or part of the machine can create a		
	hazard).		
	Such devices shall be appropriate and convenient	It met the requirement	Pass
	for the intended use, shall be suitably placed, and		
	readily identifiable as to their function and		
	purpose (for example by a durable marking in		
	accordance with 16.1 where necessary).		
	Means shall be provided to prevent inadvertent	It met the requirement	Pass
	and/or mistaken closure of these devices either at		
	the controller or from other locations (see also		
	5.6).		
	The following devices that fulfil the isolation	-	-
	function may be provided for this purpose:		
	- devices described in 5.3.2,	It met the requirement	Pass
	- disconnectors, withdrawable fuse links and	No any fuse is used.	N/A
	withdrawable links only if located in an enclosed		
	electrical operating area (see 3.19).		
	Devices that do not fulfil the isolation function	-	-
	(for example a contactor switched off by a		
	control circuit) may only be provided where		
	intended to be used for situations that include:		
	- inspections;	No this situation.	N/A
	- adjustments;	No this situation.	N/A
	- work on the electrical equipment where:	No this situation.	N/A
	- there is no hazard arising from electric		
	shock (see Clause 6) and burn;		
	- the switching off means remains effective		
	throughout the work;		
	- the work is of a minor nature (for example		
	replacement of plug-in devices without		
	disturbing existing wiring).		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 14 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
5.5	Devices for disconnecting electrical equipment	-	-
	Devices shall be provided for disconnecting	-	-
	(isolating) electrical equipment to enable work to		
	be carried out when it is de-energised and		
	isolated. Such devices shall be:		
	- appropriate and convenient for the intended use;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- suitably placed;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- readily identifiable as to which part(s) or	It met the requirement	Pass
	circuit(s) of the equipment is served (for example		
	by durable marking in accordance with 16.1		
	where necessary).		
	Means shall be provided to prevent inadvertent	It met the requirement	Pass
	and/or mistaken closure of these devices either at	-	
	the controller or from other locations (see also		
	5.6).		
	The supply disconnecting device (see 5.3) may,	It met the requirement	Pass
	in some cases, fulfil that function. However,	•	
	where it is necessary to work on individual parts		
	of the electrical equipment of a machine, or on		
	one of a number of machines fed by a common		
	conductor bar, conductor wire or inductive power		
	supply system, a disconnecting device shall be		
	provided for each part, or for each machine,		
	requiring separate isolation.		
	In addition to the supply disconnecting device,	-	-
	the following devices that fulfil the isolation		
	function may be provided for this purpose:		
	- devices described in 5.3.2;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- disconnectors, withdrawable fuse links and	No this situation.	N/A
	withdrawable links only if located in an electrical		
	operating area (see 3.15) and relevant information		
	is provided with the electrical equipment (see		
	17.2 b)9) and b)12)).		
6	Protection against unauthorized, inadvertent	-	-
	and/or mistaken connection		
	The devices described in 5.4 and 5.5 that are	It met the requirement	Pass
	located outside an enclosed electrical operating		
	area shall be equipped with means to secure them		
	in the OFF position (disconnected state), (for		
	example by provisions for padlocking, trapped		
	key interlocking). When so secured, remote as		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 15 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	well as local reconnection shall be prevented.		
	Where a non-lockable disconnecting device (for	No this situation.	N/A
	example withdrawable fuse-links, withdrawable		
	links) other means of protection against		
	reconnection (for example warning labels in		
	accordance with 16.1) may be provided.		
	However, when a plug/socket combination	No this situation.	N/A
	according to 5.3.2 e) is so positioned that it can		
	be kept under the immediate supervision of the		
	person carrying out the work, means for securing		
	in the disconnected state need not be provided.		
	Protection against electric shock	-	-
1	General	-	-
	The electrical equipment shall provide protection	-	-
	of persons against electric shock from:		
	- direct contact (see 6.2 and 6.4);	Please see the following statements.	Pass
	- indirect contact (see 6.3 and 6.4).	Please see the following statements.	Pass
	The measures for this protection given in 6.2, 6.3,		Pass
	and, for PELV, in 6.4, are a recommended		
	selection from IEC 60364-4-41. Where those		
	recommended measures are not practicable, for		
	example due to the physical or operational		
	conditions, other measures from IEC 60364-4-41		
	may be used.		
2	Protection against direct contact	-	-
2.1	General	-	-
	For each circuit or part of the electrical	Please see the following statements.	Pass
	equipment, the measures of either 6.2.2 or 6.2.3		
	and, where applicable, 6.2.4 shall be applied.		
	Exception: where those measures are not	It met the requirement	Pass
	appropriate, other measures for protection against		
	direct contact (for example by using barriers, by		
	placing out of reach, using obstacles, using		
	construction or installation techniques that		
	prevent access) as defined in IEC 60364-4-41		
	may be applied (see 6.2.5 and 6.2.6).		
	When the equipment is located in places open to	It met the requirement	Pass
	all persons, which can include children, measures		
	of either 6.2.2 with a minimum degree of		
	protection against direct contact corresponding to		
	IP4X or IPXXD (see IEC 60529), or 6.2.3 shall		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 1<u>6 of 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	be applied.		
5.2.2	Protection by enclosures	-	-
	Live parts shall be located inside enclosures that	Minimum protection degree for live part	Pass
	conform to the relevant requirements of Clauses	while cover of control cabinet is IP2X	
	4, 11, and 14 and that provide protection against		
	direct contact of at least IP2X or IPXXB (see IEC		
	60529).		
	Where the top surfaces of the enclosure are	IP54 for the top surface.	Pass
	readily accessible, the minimum degree of		
	protection against direct contact provided by the		
	top surfaces shall be IP4X or IPXXD.		
	Opening an enclosure (i.e. opening doors, lids,	-	-
	covers, and the like) shall be possible only under		
	one of the following conditions:		
	a) The use of a key or tool is necessary for	Tool and key have been used for the	Pass
	access. For enclosed electrical operating areas,	skilled person.	
	see IEC 60364-4-41, or IEC 60439-1 as		
	appropriate.		
	All live parts, that are likely to be touched when	IP 2X has been used for the skilled	Pass
	resetting or adjusting devices intended for such	person.	
	operations while the equipment is still connected,		
	shall be protected against direct contact to at least		
	IP2X or IPXXB. Other live parts on the inside of		
	doors shall be protected against direct contact to		
	at least IP1X or IPXXA.		
	b) The disconnection of live parts inside the	By the use of hand-operated power	Pass
	enclosure before the enclosure can be opened.	disconnection device the requirement of	
	This may be accomplished by interlocking the	this clause could be ensured.	
	door with a disconnecting device (for example,		
	the supply disconnecting device) so that the door		
	can only be opened when the disconnecting		
	device is open and so that the disconnecting		
	device can only be closed when the door is		
	closed.		
	Exception: a special device or tool as prescribed	-	-
	by the supplier can be used to defeat the interlock		
	provided that:		
-	- it is possible at all times while the interlock is	It met the requirement	Pass
	defeated to open the disconnecting device and		
	lock the disconnecting device in the OFF		
	(isolated) position or otherwise prevent		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 17 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	unauthorised closure of the disconnecting device;		
	- upon closing the door, the interlock is	It met the requirement	Pass
	automatically restored;		
	- all live parts, that are likely to be touched when	No this situation.	N/A
	resetting or adjusting devices intended for such		
	operations while the equipment is still connected,		
	are protected against direct contact to at least		
	IP2X or IPXXB and other live parts on the inside		
	of doors are protected against direct contact to at		
	least IP1X or IPXXA;		
	- relevant information is provided with the	No this situation.	N/A
	electrical equipment (see 17.2 b)9) and b)12)).		
	Means shall be provided to restrict access to live	It met the requirement	Pass
	parts behind doors not directly interlocked with		
	the disconnecting means to skilled or instructed		
	persons. (See 17.2 b)12)).		
	All parts that are still live after switching off the	IP 2X has been used for the protection of	Pass
	disconnecting device(s) (see 5.3.5) shall be	cable inlet connection.	
	protected against direct contact to at least IP2X or		
	IPXXB (see IEC 60529). Such parts shall be		
	marked with a warning sign in accordance with		
	16.2.1 (see also 13.2.4 for identification of		
	conductors by colour).		
	Excepted from this requirement for marking are:	-	-
	- parts that can be live only because of connection	No this situation.	N/A
	to interlocking circuits and that are distinguished		
	by colour as potentially live in accordance with		
	13.2.4;		
	- the supply terminals of the supply disconnecting	No this situation.	N/A
	device when the latter is mounted alone in a		
	separate enclosure.		
	c) Opening without the use of a key or a tool and	No this situation.	N/A
	without disconnection of live parts shall be		
	possible only when all live parts are protected		
	against direct contact to at least IP2X or IPXXB		
	(see IEC 60529). Where barriers provide this		
	protection, either they shall require a tool for their		
	removal or all live parts protected by them shall		
	be automatically disconnected when the barrier is		
	removed.		
2.3	Protection by insulation of live parts	_	_

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 18 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Live parts shall be covered by insulation which	Live part has been covered appropriately.	Pass
	can only be removed by destruction		
	Such insulation shall withstand the mechanical,	Insulation could withstand the	Pass
	chemical, electrical and thermal stresses under	mechanical stress under normal service	
	normal service conditions	conditions.	
5.2.4	Protection against residual voltages	-	-
	Live parts having a residual voltage greater than	In any situation, the voltage could even	Pass
	60 V after the supply has been disconnection	drop to 0V within one second.	
	shall be discharged to 60V or less within a time		
	period of 5 s after disconnection of the supply		
	voltage provided that this rate of discharge does		
	not interfere with the proper functioning of the		
	equipment. Exempted from this requirement are		
	components having a stored charge of 60 µ C or		
	less. Where this specified rate of discharge would		
	interfere with the proper functioning of the		
	equipment, a durable warning notice drawing		
	attention to the hazard and stating the delay		
	required before the enclosure may be opened		
	shall be displayed at an easily visible location on		
	or immediately adjacent to the enclosure		
	containing the capacitances.		
	In the case of plugs or similar devices, the	No this situation.	N/A
	withdrawal of which results in the exposure of		
	conductors (for example pins), the discharge time		
	shall not exceed 1 s, otherwise such conductors		
	shall be protected against direct contact to at least		
	IP2X or IPXXB. If neither a discharge time of 1 s		
	nor a protection of at least IP2X or IPXXB can be		
	achieved (for example in the case of removable		
	collectors on conductor wires, conductor bars, or		
	slip-ring assemblies, see 12.7.4), additional		
	switching devices or an appropriate warning		
	device (for example a warning notice in		
	accordance with 16.1) shall be applied.		
.2.5	Protection by barriers	-	-
	For protection by barriers, 412.2 of	No this situation.	N/A
	IEC 60364-4-41 shall apply.		
.2.6	Protection by placing out of reach or protection	-	-
	by obstacles		
	For protection by placing out of reach see 412.4	No this situation.	N/A

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 1<u>9 of 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	of IEC 60364-4-41 shall apply.		
	For protection by obstacles see 412.3 of	No this situation.	N/A
	IEC 60364-4-41 shall apply.		
	For collector wire systems or collector bar	No this situation.	N/A
	systems with a degree of protection less than		
	IP2X see 12.7.1		
.3	Protection against indirect contact	-	-
.3.1	General	-	-
	Protection against indirect contact (3.29) is	It met the requirement	Pass
	intended to prevent hazardous situations due to an		
	insulation fault between live parts and exposed		
	conductive parts.		
	For each circuit or part of the electrical	-	-
	equipment, at least one of the measures in		
	accordance with 6.3.2 to 6.3.3 shall be applied:		
	- measures to prevent the occurrence of a touch	It met the requirement	Pass
	voltage (6.3.2); or		
	- automatic disconnection of the supply before	No this situation.	N/A
	the time of contact with a touch voltage can		
	become hazardous (6.3.3).		
.3.2	Prevention of the occurrence of a touch voltage	-	-
.3.2.1	General	-	-
	Measures to prevent the occurrence of a touch	-	-
	voltage include the following:		
	- provision of class II equipment or by equivalent	By equivalent insulation.	Pass
	insulation;		
	- electrical separation.	No this situation.	N/A
.3.2.2	Protection by provision of class II equipment or	-	-
	by equivalent insulation		
	This measure is intended to prevent the	It met the requirement	Pass
	occurrence of touch voltages on the accessible		
	parts through a fault in the basic insulation.		
	This protection is provided by one or more of the	-	-
	following:		
	- class II electrical devices or apparatus	By equivalent insulation.	Pass
	(double insulation, equivalent insulation in		
	accordance with IEC 61140);		
	- switchgear and controlgear assemblies having	No this situation.	N/A
	total with IEC 60439-1;		
	,	 	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 20 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	accordance with 413.2 of IEC 60364-4-41.		
5.3.2.3	Protection by electrical separation	-	-
	Electrical separation of an individual circuit is	Appropriate electrical separation has been	Pass
	intended to prevent a touch voltage through	used for this machine.	
	contact with exposed conductive parts that can be		
	energized by a fault in the basic insulation of the		
	live parts of that circuit.		
	For this type of protection, the requirements of	It met the requirement	Pass
	413.5 of IEC 60364-4-41 apply.		
6.3.3	Protection by automatic disconnection of supply	-	-
	This measure consists of the interruption of one	No this situation.	N/A
	or more of the line conductors by the automatic		
	operation of a protective device in case of a fault.		
	This interruption shall occur within a sufficiently		
	short time to limit the duration of a touch voltage		
	to a time within which the touch voltage is not		
	hazardous. Interruption times are given in Annex		
	A.		
	This measure necessitates co-ordination between:	-	-
	- the type of supply and earthing system;	No this situation.	N/A
	- the impedance values of the different elements	No this situation.	N/A
	of the protective bonding system;		
	- the characteristics of the protective devices that	No this situation.	N/A
	detect insulation fault(s).		
	Automatic disconnection of the supply of any	No this situation.	N/A
	circuit affected by an insulation fault is intended		
	to prevent a hazardous situation resulting from a		
	touch voltage.		
	This protective measure comprises both:	-	-
	- protective bonding of exposed conductive parts	No this situation.	N/A
	(see 8.2.3),		
	- and either:	-	-
	a) overcurrent protective devices for the	No this situation.	N/A
	automatic disconnection of the supply on		
	detection of an insulation fault in TN		
	systems, or		
	b) residual current protective devices to initiate	No this situation.	N/A
	the automatic disconnection of the supply		
	on detection of an insulation fault from a		
	live part to exposed conductive parts or to		
	earth in TT systems, or		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 21 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	c) insulation monitoring or residual current	No this situation.	N/A
	protective devices to initiate automatic		
	disconnection of IT systems. Except where		
	a protective device is provided to interrupt		
	the supply in the case of the first earth fault,		
	an insulation monitoring device shall be		
	provided to indicate the occurrence of a first		
	fault from a live part to exposed conductive		
	parts or to earth. This insulation monitoring		
	device shall initiate an audible and/or visual		
	signal which shall continue as long as the		
	fault persists.		
	Where automatic disconnection is provided in	No this situation.	N/A
	accordance with a), and disconnection within the		
	time specified in Clause A.1 cannot be assured,		
	supplementary bonding shall be provided as		
	necessary to meet the requirements of Clause		
	A.3.		
5.4	Protection by the use of PELV	-	-
.4.1	General requirements	-	-
	The use of PELV (Protective Extra-Low Voltage)	It met the requirement	Pass
	is to protect persons against electric shock from		
	indirect contact and limited area direct contact		
	(see 8.2.5).		
	PELV circuits shall satisfy all of the following	-	-
	conditions:		
	a) the nominal voltage shall not exceed:	-	-
	• 25 V a.c. r.m.s. or 60 V ripple-free d.c.	It met the requirement	Pass
	when the equipment is normally used in	•	
	dry locations and when large area contact		
	of live parts with the human body is not		
	expected; or		
	6 V a.c. r.m.s. or 15 V ripple-free d.c. in	No this situation.	N/A
	all other cases;		
	b) one side of the circuit or one point of the	It met the requirement	Pass
	source of the supply of that circuit shall be	1.	_ 33.55
	connected to the protective bonding circuit;		
	c) live parts of PELV circuits shall be electrically	It met the requirement	Pass
	separated from other live circuits. Electrical	To mot the requirement	1 433
	separation shall be not less than that required		
	between the primary and secondary circuits of a		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 22 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	safety isolating transformer (see IEC 61558-1 and		
	IEC 61558-2-6);		
	d) conductors of each PELV circuit shall be	It met the requirement	Pass
	physically separated from those of any other		
	circuit. When this requirement is impracticable,		
	the insulation provisions of 13.1.3 shall apply;		
	e) plugs and socket-outlets for a PELV circuit	-	-
	shall conform to the following:		
	1) plugs shall not be able to enter socket-outlets	No this situation.	N/A
	of other voltage systems;		
	2) socket-outlets shall not admit plugs of other	No this situation.	N/A
	voltage systems.		
.4.2	Sources for PELV	-	-
	The source for PELV shall be one of the	-	-
	following:		
	- a safety isolating transformer in accordance	No this situation.	N/A
	with IEC 61558-1 and IEC 61558-2-6;		
	- a source of current providing a degree of safety	It met the requirement	Pass
	equivalent to that of the safety isolating		
	transformer (for example a motor generator with		
	winding providing equivalent isolation);		
	- an electrochemical source (for example a	No this situation.	N/A
	battery) or another source independent of a higher		
	voltage circuit (for example a diesel-driven		
	generator);		
	- an electronic power supply conforming to	No this situation.	N/A
	appropriate standards specifying measures to be-		
	taken to ensure that, even in the case of an		
	internal fault, the voltage at the outgoing		
	terminals cannot exceed the values specified in		
	6.4.1.		
	Protection of equipment	-	-
.1	General	-	-
	This Clause details the measures to be taken to	-	-
	protect equipment against the effects of:		
	- overcurrent arising from a short circuit;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- overload and/or loss of cooling of motors;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- abnormal temperature;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- loss of or reduction in the supply voltage;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- overspeed of machines/machine elements;	It met the requirement	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 23 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	- earth fault/residual current;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- incorrect phase sequence;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- overvoltage due to lightning and switching	It met the requirement	Pass
	surges.		
7.2	Overcurrent protection	-	-
7.2.1	General	-	-
	Overcurrent protection shall be provided where	It met the requirement	Pass
	the current in a machine circuit can exceed either		
	the rating of any component or the current		
	carrying capacity of the conductors, whichever is		
	the lesser value. The ratings or settings to be		
	selected are detailed in 7.2.10.		
1.2.2	Supply conductors	-	-
	Unless otherwise specified by the user, the	The manufacturer does not provide the	Pass
	supplier of the electrical equipment is not	over-current protection for the whole	
	responsible for providing the overcurrent	machine.	
	protective device for the supply conductors to the		
	electrical equipment (see Annex B).		
	The supplier of the electrical equipment shall	The data necessary for over current	Pass
	state on the installation diagram the data	protective device is provided in the	
	necessary for selecting the overcurrent protective	electrical installation diagram.	
	device (see 7.2.10 and 17.4).		
7.2.3	Power circuits	-	-
	Devices for detection and interruption of	Each power circuit has their overcurrent	Pass
	overcurrent, selected in accordance with 7.2.10,	protective device.	
	shall be applied to each live conductor.		
	The following conductors, as applicable, shall not	-	-
	be disconnected without disconnecting all		
	associated live conductors:		
	- the neutral conductor of a.c. power circuits;	No this situation.	N/A
	- the earthed conductor of d.c. power circuits;	It met the requirement	Pass
	- d.c. power conductors bonded to exposed	It met the requirement	Pass
	conductive parts of mobile machines.		
	Where the cross-sectional area of the neutral	The cross-section area of neutral	Pass
	conductor is at least equal to or equivalent to that	conductor is 6mm ²	
	of the phase conductors, it is not necessary to		
	provide overcurrent detection for the neutral		
	conductor nor a disconnecting device for that		
	conductor. For a neutral conductor with a cross-		
	sectional area smaller than that of the associated		
	phase conductors, the measures detailed in 524 of		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 24 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	IEC 60364-5-52 shall apply.		
	In IT systems, it is recommended that the neutral	No this situation.	N/A
	conductor is not used. However, where a neutral		
	conductor is used, the measures detailed in		
	431.2.2 of IEC 60364-4-43 shall apply.		
2.4	Control circuits	-	-
	Conductors of control circuits directly connected	It met the requirement	Pass
	to the supply voltage and of circuits supplying		
	control circuit transformers shall be protected		
	against overcurrent in accordance with 7.2.3.		
	Conductors of control circuits supplied by a	-	-
	control circuit transformer or d.c. supply shall be		
	protected against overcurrent (see also 9.4.3.1):		
	- in control circuits connected to the protective	It met the requirement	Pass
	bonding circuit, by inserting an overcurrent		
	protective device into the switched conductor;		
	- in control circuits not connected to the	It met the requirement	Pass
	protective bonding circuit;		
	- where the same cross sectional area conductors	It met the requirement	Pass
	are used in all control circuits, by inserting an		
	overcurrent protective device into the switched		
	conductor, and;		
	- where different cross sectional areas	It met the requirement	Pass
	conductors are used in different sub-circuits, by		
	inserting an overcurrent protective device into		
	both switched and common conductors of each		
	sub-circuit.		
2.5	Socket outlets and their associated conductors	-	-
	Overcurrent protection shall be provided for the	No socket outlet is used for this machine.	N/A
	circuits feeding the general purpose socket outlets		
	intended primarily for supplying power to		
	maintenance equipment. Overcurrent protective		
	devices shall be provided in the unearthed live		
	conductors of each circuit feeding such socket		
	outlets.		
2.6	Lighting circuits	-	-
	All unearthed conductors of circuits supplying	No lighting circuit is used for this	N/A
	lighting shall be protected against the effects of	machine.	
	short circuits by the provision of overcurrent		
	devices separate from those protecting other		
	circuits		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 25 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
.2.7	Transformers	-	-
	Transformers shall be protected against	It met the requirement	Pass
	overcurrent in accordance with the		
	manufacturer's instructions. Such protection		
	shall (see also 7.2.10):		
	- avoid nuisance tripping due to transformer	It met the requirement	Pass
	magnetizing inrush currents;		
	- avoid a winding temperature rise in excess of	It met the requirement	Pass
	the permitted value for the insulation class of		
	transformer when it is subjected to the effects of a		
	short circuit at its secondary terminals.		
	The type and setting of the overcurrent protective	It met the requirement	Pass
	device should be in accordance with the		
	recommendations of the transformer supplier.		
2.8	Location of overcurrent protective devices	-	-
	An overcurrent protective device shall be located	It met the requirement	Pass
	at the point where a reduction in the cross-		
	sectional area of the conductors or another		
	change reduces the current-carrying capacity of		
	the conductors, except where all the following		
	conditions are satisfied:		
	- the current carrying capacity of the conductors	It met the requirement	Pass
	is at least equal to that of the load;		
	- the part of the conductor between the point of	It met the requirement	Pass
	reduction of current-carrying capacity and the		
	position of the overcurrent protective device is no		
	longer than 3 m;		
	- the conductor is installed in such a manner as to	It met the requirement	Pass
	reduce the possibility of a short-circuit, for	1	
	example, protected by an enclosure or duct.		
2.9	Overcurrent protective devices	-	-
	The rated short-circuit breaking capacity shall be	It met the requirement	Pass
	at least equal to the prospective fault current at	1	
	the point of installation. Where the short-circuit		
	current to an overcurrent protective device can		
	include additional currents other than from the		
	supply (for example from motors, from power		
	factor correction capacitors), those currents shall		
	be taken into consideration.		
	A lower breaking capacity is permitted where	It met the requirement	Pass
	another protective device (for example the		_ ****

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 26 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	overcurrent protective device for the supply		
	conductors (see 7.2.2) having the necessary		
	breaking capacity is installed on the supply side.		
	In that case, the characteristics of the two devices		
	shall be co-ordinated so that the let-through		
	energy (I2t) of the two devices in series does not		
	exceed that which can be withstood without		
	damage to the overcurrent protective device on		
	the load side and to the conductors protected by		
	that device (see Annex A of IEC 60947-2).		
	Where fuses are provided as overcurrent	No fuse is used for this machine.	N/A
	protective devices, a type readily available in the		
	country of use shall be selected, or arrangements		
	shall be made for the supply of spare parts.		
7.2.10	Rating and setting of overcurrent protective	-	-
	devices		
	The rated current of fuses or the setting current of	The rating and setting of overcurrent	Pass
	other overcurrent protective devices shall be	protective device is appropriate.	
	selected as low as possible but adequate for the		
	anticipated overcurrents (for example during		
	starting of motors or energizing of transformers).		
	When selecting those protective devices,		
	consideration shall be given to the protection of		
	switching devices against damage due to		
	overcurrents (for example welding of the		
	switching device contacts).		
	The rated current or setting of an overcurrent	The rating and setting of overcurrent	Pass
	protective device is determined by the current	protective device is appropriate.	
	carrying capacity of the conductors to be		
	protected in accordance with 12.4, D.2 and the		
	maximum allowable interrupting time t in		
	accordance with Clause D.3, taking into account		
	the needs of co-ordination with other electrical		
	devices in the protected circuit.		
7.3	Protection of motors against overheating	-	-
7.3.1	General	-	-
	Protection of motors against overheating shall be	It met the requirement	Pass
	provided for each motor rated at more than 0,5		
	kW.		
	Exceptions:In applications where an automatic	No this situation.	N/A
	interruption of the motor operation is		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 27 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	unacceptable (for example fire pumps), the		
	means of detection shall give a warning signal to		
	which the operator can respond.		
	Protection of motors against overheating can be	-	-
	achieved by:		
	- overload protection (7.3.2),	It met the requirement	Pass
	- over-temperature protection (7.3.3), or	No this situation.	N/A
	- current-limiting protection (7.3.4).	No this situation.	N/A
	Automatic restarting of any motor after the	Automatic restarting of any motor after	Pass
	operation of protection against overheating shall	the operation of overload protection is	
	be prevented where this can cause a hazardous	prevented.	
	situation or damage to the machine or to the work		
	in progress		
3.2	Overload protection	-	-
	Where overload protection is provided, detection	Detection of overload has been provided	Pass
	of overload(s) shall be provided in each live	in each live conductor excepted for the	
	conductor except for the neutral conductor.	neutral conductor.	
	However, where the motor overload detection is		
	not used for cable overload protection (see also		
	Clause D.2), the number of overload detection		
	devices may be reduced at the request of the user		
	(see also Annex B). For motors having single-		
	phase or d.c. power supplies, detection in only		
	one unearthed live conductor is permitted.		
	Where overload protection is achieved by	The switching device has been switched	Pass
	switching off, the switching device shall switch	off all live conductors.	
	off all live conductors. The switching of the		
	neutral conductor is not necessary for overload		
	protection.		
	Where motors with special duty ratings are	No this situation.	N/A
	required to start or to brake frequently (for		
	example, motors for rapid traverse, locking, rapid		
	reversal, sensitive drilling) it can be difficult to		
	provide overload protection with a time constant		
	comparable with that of the winding to be		
	protected. Appropriate protective devices		
	designed to accommodate special duty motors or		
	over-temperature protection (see 7.3.3) can be		
	necessary.		
	For motors that cannot be overloaded (for	No this situation.	N/A
	example torque motors, motion drives that either		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 28 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	are protected by mechanical overload protection		
	devices or are adequately dimensioned), overload		
	protection is not required.		
7.3.3	Over-temperature protection	-	-
	The provision of motors with over-temperature	No this situation.	N/A
	protection (see IEC 60034-11) is recommended		
	in situations where the cooling can be impaired		
	(for example dusty environments). Depending		
	upon the type of motor, protection under stalled		
	rotor or loss of phase conditions is not always		
	ensured by over-temperature protection, and		
	additional protection should then be provided.		
	Over-temperature protection is also	No this situation.	N/A
	recommended for motors that cannot be		
	overloaded (for example torque motors, motion		
	drives that are either protected by mechanical		
	overload protection devices or are adequately		
	dimensioned), where the possibility of over-		
	temperature exists (for example due to reduced		
	cooling).		
7.3.4	Current limiting protection	-	-
	Where protection against the effects of	No this situation.	N/A
	overheating in three phase motors is achieved by		
	current limitation, the number of current		
	limitation devices may be reduced from 3 to 2		
	(see 7.3.2). For motors having single phase a.c or		
	d.c. power supplies, current limitation in only one		
	unearthed live conductor is permitted.		
7.4	Abnormal temperature protection	-	-
	Resistance heating or other circuits that are	Abnormal temperature protection has	Pass
	capable of attaining or causing abnormal	been provided for the heating and	
	temperatures (for example, due to short-time	injection is prevented.	
	rating or loss of cooling medium) and therefore		
	can cause a hazardous situation shall be provided		
	with suitable detection to initiate an appropriate		
	control response.		
7.5	Protection against supply interruption or voltage	-	-
	reduction and subsequent restoration		
	Where a supply interruption or a voltage	No under-voltage protection is used for	N/A
	reduction can cause a hazardous situation,	this machine.	
	damage to the machine, or to the work in		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 29 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	progress, undervoltage protection shall be		
	provided by, for example, switching off the		
	machine at a predetermined voltage level.		
	Where the operation of the machine can allow for	No under-voltage protection is used for	N/A
	an interruption or a reduction of the voltage for a	this machine.	
	short time period, delayed undervoltage		
	protection may be provided. The operation of the		
	undervoltage device shall not impair the		
	operation of any stopping control of the machine.		
	Upon restoration of the voltage or upon	Automatic or unexpected restarting of the	Pass
	switching on the incoming supply, automatic or	machine has been prevented.	
	unexpected restarting of the machine shall be		
	prevented where such a restart can cause a		
	hazardous situation.		
	Where only a part of the machine or of the group	No under-voltage protection is used for	N/A
	of machines working together in a co- ordinated	this machine.	
	manner is affected by the voltage reduction or		
	supply interruption, the undervoltage protection		
	shall initiate appropriate control responses to		
	ensure co-ordination.		
6	Motor overspeed protection	-	-
	Overspeed protection shall be provided where	No motor over-speed protection is used	N/A
	overspeeding can occur and could possibly cause	for this machine.	
	a hazardous situation taking into account		
	measures in accordance with 9.3.2. Overspeed		
	protection shall initiate appropriate control		
	responses and shall prevent automatic restarting.		
	The overspeed protection should operate in such	No motor over-speed protection is used	N/A
	a manner that the mechanical speed limit of the	for this machine.	
	motor or its load is not exceeded.		
7	Earth fault/residual current protection	-	-
	In addition to providing overcurrent protection	No this situation.	N/A
	for automatic disconnection as described in 6.3,		
	earth fault/residual current protection can be		
	provided to reduce damage to equipment due to		
	earth fault currents less than the detection level of		
	the overcurrent protection.		
	The setting of the devices shall be as low as	It met the requirement	Pass
	possible consistent with correct operation of the		
	equipment.		
8	Phase sequence protection		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 30 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Where an incorrect phase sequence of the supply	No this situation.	N/A
	voltage can cause a hazardous situation or		
	damage to the machine, protection shall be		
	provided.		
'.9	Protection against overvoltages due to lightning	-	-
	and to switching surges		
	Protective devices can be provided to protect	No additional protection for this purpose	N/A
	against the effects of overvoltages due to	is provided.	
	lightning or to switching surges.		
	Where provided:	-	-
	- devices for the suppression of overvoltages due	No this situation.	N/A
	to lightning shall be connected to the incoming		
	terminals of the supply disconnecting device.		
	- devices for the suppression of overvoltages due	No this situation.	N/A
	to switching surges shall be connected across the		
	terminals of all equipment requiring such		
	protection.		
	Equipotential bonding	-	-
.1	General	-	-
	This Clause provides requirements for both	It met the requirement	Pass
	protective bonding and functional bonding.		
	Figure 2 illustrates those concepts.		
	Protective bonding is a basic provision for fault	It met the requirement	Pass
	protection to enable protection of persons against		
	electric shock from indirect contact (see 6.3.3		
	and 8.2).		
	The objective of functional bonding (see 8.3) is	-	-
	to minimize:		
	- the consequence of an insulation failure which	It met the requirement	Pass
	could affect the operation of the machine;		
	- the consequences of electrical disturbances to	No this situation.	N/A
	sensitive electrical equipment which could affect		
	the operation of the machine.		
	Normally functional bonding is achieved by	It met the requirement	Pass
	connection to the protective bonding circuit, but		
	where the level of electrical disturbances on the		
	protective bonding circuit is not sufficiently low		
	for proper functioning of electrical equipment, it		
	may be necessary to connect the functional		
	bonding circuit to a separate functional earthing		
	conductor (see Figure 2).		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 31 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
8.2	Protective bonding circuit	-	-
3.2.1	General	-	-
	The protective bonding circuit consists of:	-	-
	- PE terminal(s) (see 5.2);	It met the requirement	Pass
	- the protective conductors in the equipment of	No this situation.	N/A
	the machine including sliding contacts where		
	they are part of the circuit;		
	- the exposed conductive parts and conductive	No this situation.	N/A
	structural parts of the electrical equipment;		
	- those extraneous conductive parts which form	No this situation.	N/A
	the structure of the machine.		
	All parts of the protective bonding circuit shall be	All parts of the protective bonding circuit	Pass
	so designed that they are capable of withstanding	are so designed that they are capable of	
	the highest thermal and mechanical stresses that		
	can be caused by earth-fault currents that could	mechanical stresses.	
	flow in that part of the protective bonding circuit.		
	Where the conductance of structural parts of the	Some of structural part has been provide	Pass
	electrical equipment or of the machine is less	as part of provided as part of protective	
	than that of the smallest protective conductor	bonding circuit so as to get the better	
	connected to the exposed conductive parts, a	effect for protective bonding.	
	supplementary bonding conductor shall be		
	provided. This supplementary bonding conductor		
	shall have a cross-sectional area not less than half		
	that of the corresponding protective conductor.		
	If an IT distribution system is used, the machine	No this situation.	N/A
	structure shall be part of the protective bonding		
	circuit and insulation monitoring shall be		
	provided. See 6.3.3 c).		
	Conductive structural parts of equipment in	It met the requirement	Pass
	accordance with 6.3.2.2 need not be connected to		
	the protective bonding circuit. Extraneous		
	conductive parts which form the structure of the		
	machine need not be connected to the protective		
	bonding circuit where all the equipment provided		
	is in accordance with 6.3.2.2.		
	Exposed conductive parts of equipment in	No this situation.	N/A
	accordance with 6.3.2.3 shall not be connected to		
	the protective bonding circuit.		
8.2.2	Protective conductors	-	
	Protective conductors shall be identified in	Appropriate identification has been made	Pass
	accordance with 13.2.2.	in accordance with 13.2.2	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 32 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Copper conductors are preferred. Where a	Copper conductors are used.	Pass
	conductor material other than copper is used, its	copper conductors are used.	
	electrical resistance per unit length shall not		
	exceed that of the allowable copper conductor		
	and such conductors shall be not less than 16		
	mm2 in cross-sectional area.		
	The cross-sectional area of protective conductors	_	_
	shall be determined in accordance with the		
	requirements of:		
	- 543 of IEC 60364-5-54; or	No this situation.	N/A
	- 7.4.3.1.7 of IEC 60439-1, as appropriate.	It met the requirement	Pass
	This requirement is met in most cases where the	It met the requirement	Pass
	relationship between the cross-sectional area of	•	
	the phase conductors associated with that part of		
	the equipment and the cross-sectional area of the		
	associated protective conductor is in accordance		
	with Table 1 (see 5.2).		
.2.3	Continuity of the protective bonding circuit	-	_
	All exposed conductive parts shall be connected	No this situation.	N/A
	to the protective bonding circuit in accordance		
	with 8.2.1		
	Where a part is removed for any reason (for	No this situation.	N/A
	example routine maintenance), the protective		
	bonding circuit for the remaining parts shall not		
	be interrupted.		
	Connection and bonding points shall be so	No this situation.	N/A
	designed that their current-carrying capacity is		
	not impaired by mechanical, chemical, or		
	electrochemical influences. Where enclosures and		
	conductors of aluminium or aluminium alloys are		
	used, particular consideration should be given to		
	the possibility of electrolytic corrosion.		
	Metal ducts of flexible or rigid construction and	No this situation.	N/A
	metallic cable sheaths shall not be used as		
	protective conductors. Nevertheless, such metal		
	ducts and the metal sheathing of all connecting		
	cables (for example cable armouring, lead sheath)		
	shall be connected to the protective bonding		
	circuit.		
	Where the electrical equipment is mounted on	No this situation.	N/A
	lids, doors, or cover plates, continuity of the		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 33 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	protective bonding circuit shall be ensured and a		
	protective conductor (see 8.2.2) is recommended.		
	Otherwise fastenings, hinges or sliding contacts		
	designed to have a low resistance shall be used		
	(see 18.2.2, Test 1).		
	The continuity of the protective conductor in	No this situation.	N/A
	cables that are exposed to damage (for example		
	flexible trailing cables) shall be ensured by		
	appropriate measures (for example monitoring).		
	For requirements for the continuity of the	No this situation.	N/A
	protective conductor using conductor wires,		
	conductor bars and slip-ring assemblies, see		
	12.7.2.		
3.2.4	Exclusion of switching devices from the	-	-
	protective bonding circuit		
	The protective bonding circuit shall not	No switching device and/or over-current	Pass
	incorporate a switching device or an overcurrent	protective device was found to connect to	
	protective device (for example switch, fuse).	the protective bonding.	
	No means of interruption of the protective	No means of interruption of the	Pass
	bonding conductor shall be provided.	protective bonding conductor shall be	
		provided.	
	Where the continuity of the protective bonding	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	circuit can be interrupted by means of removable	1	
	current collectors or plug/socket combinations,		
	the protective bonding circuit shall be interrupted		
	by a first make last break contact. This also		
	applies to removable or withdrawable plug-in		
	units (see also 13.4.5).		
.2.5	Parts that need not be connected to the protective	-	-
	bonding circuit		
	It is not necessary to connect exposed conductive	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	parts to the protective bonding circuit where	1	
	those parts are mounted so that they do not		
	constitute a hazard because:		
	- they cannot be touched on large surfaces or	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	grasped with the hand and they are small in size		
	(less than approximately 50 mm × 50 mm); or		
	- they are located so that either contact with live	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	parts, or an insulation failure, is unlikely.		
	This applies to small parts such as screws, rivets,	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	and nameplates and to parts inside an enclosure,	1	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 34 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	irrespective of their size (for example		
	electromagnets of contactors or relays and		
	mechanical parts of devices) (see also 410.3.3.5		
	of IEC 60364-4-41).		
.2.6	Protective conductor connecting points	-	•
	All protective conductors shall be terminated in	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	accordance with 13.1.1. The protective conductor		
	connecting points shall have no other function		
	and are not intended, for example, to attach or		
	connect appliances or parts.		
	Each protective conductor connecting point shall	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	be marked or labelled as such using the symbol		
	IEC 60417-5019 (DB:2002-10):		
	or with the letters PE, the graphical symbol being	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	preferred, or by use of the bicolour combination		
	GREEN-AND-YELLOW, or by any combination		
	of these.		
.2.7	Mobile machines	-	-
	On mobile machines with on-board power	No this situation.	N/A
	supplies, the protective conductors, the		
	conductive structural parts of the electrical		
	equipment, and those extraneous conductive parts		
	which form the structure of the machine shall all		
	be connected to a protective bonding terminal to		
	provide protection against electric shock. Where		
	a mobile machine is also capable of being		
	connected to an external incoming power supply,		
	this protective bonding terminal shall be the		
	connection point for the external protective		
	conductor.		
2.8	Additional protective bonding requirements for	-	-
	electrical equipment having earth leakage		
	currents higher than 10 mA a.c. or d.c.		
	Where electrical equipment has an earth leakage	No this situation.	N/A
	current (for example adjustable speed electrical		
	power drive systems and information technology		
	equipment) that is greater than 10 mA a.c. or d.c.		
	in any incoming supply, one or more of the		
	following conditions for the associated protective		
	bonding circuit shall be satisfied:		
	a) the protective conductor shall have a cross-	No this situation.	N/A

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 35 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	sectional area of at least 10 mm2 Cu or 16 mm2		
	Al, through its total run;		
	b) where the protective conductor has a cross-	No this situation.	N/A
	sectional area of less than 10 mm2 Cu or 16 mm2		
	Al, a second protective conductor of at least the		
	same cross-sectional area shall be provided up to		
	a point where the protective conductor has a		
	cross-sectional area not less than 10 mm2 Cu or		
	16 mm2 Al.		
	c) automatic disconnection of the supply in case	No this situation.	N/A
	of loss of continuity of the protective conductor.		
	To prevent difficulties associated with	No this situation.	N/A
	electromagnetic disturbances, the requirements of		
	4.4.2 also apply to the installation of duplicate		
	protective conductors.		
	In addition, a warning label shall be provided	No this situation.	N/A
	adjacent to the PE terminal, and where necessary		
	on the nameplate of the electrical equipment. The		
	information provided under 17.2 b)1) shall		
	include information about the leakage current and		
	the minimum cross-sectional area of the external		
	protective conductor.		
8.3	Functional bonding	-	-
	Protection against maloperation as a result of	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	insulation failures can be achieved by connecting		
	to a common conductor in accordance with		
	9.4.3.1.		
	For recommendations regarding functional	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	bonding to avoid maloperation due to		
	electromagnetic disturbances, see 4.4.2.		
8.4	Measures to limit the effects of high leakage	-	-
	current		
	The effects of high leakage current can be	No this situation.	N/A
	restricted to the equipment having high leakage		
	current by connection of that equipment to a		
	dedicated supply transformer having separate		
	windings. The protective bonding circuit shall be		
	connected to exposed conductive parts of the		
	equipment and, in addition, to the secondary		
	winding of the transformer. The protective		
	conductor(s) between the equipment and the		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 36 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	secondary winding of the transformer shall		
	comply with one or more of the arrangements		
	described in 8.2.8.		
)	Control circuits and control functions	-	•
9.1	Control circuits	-	-
9.1.1	Control circuit supply	-	-
	Where control circuits are supplied from an a.c.	It met the requirement	Pass
	source, control transformers shall be used for		
	supplying the control circuits. Such transformers		
	shall have separate windings. Where several		
	transformers are used, it is recommended that the		
	windings of those transformers be connected in		
	such a manner that the secondary voltages are in		
	phase.		
	Where d.c. control circuits derived from an a.c.	It met the requirement	Pass
	supply are connected to the protective bonding		
	circuit (see 8.2.1), they shall be supplied from a		
	separate winding of the a.c. control circuit		
	transformer or by another control circuit		
	transformer.		
	Transformers are not mandatory for machines	It met the requirement	Pass
	with a single motor starter and/or a maximum of		
	two control devices (for example interlock		
	device, start/stop control station).		
0.1.2	Control circuit voltages	-	-
	The nominal value of the control voltage shall be	It met the requirement	Pass
	consistent with the correct operation of the		
	control circuit. The nominal voltage shall not		
	exceed 277 V when supplied from a transformer.		
.1.3	Protection	-	-
	Control circuits shall be provided with	Appropriate overcurrent protective has	Pass
	overcurrent protection in accordance with 7.2.4	been provided for the control circuit.	
	and 7.2.10.		
.2	Control functions	-	-
0.2.1	Start functions	-	-
	Start functions shall operate by energizing the	Start function are operated properly.	Pass
	relevant circuit (see 9.2.5.2).		
.2.2	Stop functions	-	-
	There are three categories of stop functions as	-	-
	follows:		
	- stop category 0: stopping by immediate	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 37 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	removal of power to the machine actuators (i.e.		
	an uncontrolled stop – see 3.56);		
	- stop category 1: a controlled stop (see 3.11)	No this situation.	N/A
	with power available to the machine		
	actuators to achieve the stop and then removal of		
	power when the stop is achieved;		
	- stop category 2: a controlled stop with power	No this situation.	N/A
	left available to the machine actuators.		
9.2.3	Operating modes	-	-
	Each machine can have one or more operating	The entire different operation mode has	Pass
	modes determined by the type of machine and its	been well protected under the same safety	
	application. When a hazardous situation can	device of this machine.	
	result from a mode selection, unauthorised and/or		
	inadvertent selection shall be prevented by		
	suitable means (for example key operated switch,		
	access code).		
	Mode selection by itself shall not initiate	No any additional mode selection other	Pass
	machine operation. A separate actuation of the	than the start operation is used for this	
	start control shall be required.	machine.	
	For each specific operating mode, the relevant	The relevant safety functions and/or	Pass
	safety functions and/or protective measures shall	protective measures have been	
	be implemented.	implemented.	
	Indication of the selected operating mode shall be	Indication of the selected operating mode	Pass
	provided (for example the position of a mode	has been provided for this machine.	
	selector, the provision of an indicating light, a	•	
	visual display indication).		
9.2.4	Suspension of safety functions and/or protective	-	-
	measures		
	Where it is necessary to suspend safety functions	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
	and/or protective measures (for example for		
	setting or maintenance purposes), protection shall		
	be ensured by:		
	- disabling all other operating (control) modes;	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
	and		
	- other relevant means (see 4.11.9 of ISO 12100-	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
	2), that can include, for example, one or more of		
	the following:		
	- initiation of operation by a hold-to-run device	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
	or by a similar control device;		
	- a portable control station with an emergency	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
	stop device and, where appropriate, an enabling		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 38 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	device. Where a portable control station is in use,		
	initiation of motion shall only be possible from		
	that control station;		
	- a cableless control station with a device to	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
	initiate stop functions in accordance with 9.2.7.3		
	and, where appropriate, an enabling device.		
	Where a cableless control station is in use,		
	initiation of motion shall only be possible from		
	that control station;		
	- limitation of the speed or the power of motion;	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
	- limitation of the range of motion.	No need to suspend safeguarding.	N/A
2.5	Operation	-	-
2.5.1	General	-	-
	The necessary safety functions and/or protective	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	measures (for example interlocks (see 9.3)) shall		
	be provided for safe operation.		
	Measures shall be taken to prevent movement of	No additional measure was taken due to	N/A
	the machine in an unintended or unexpected	any risk of this kind of risk.	
	manner after any stopping of the machine (for	uny rion of this kind of riok.	
	example due to locked-off condition, power		
	supply fault, battery replacement, lost signal		
	condition with cableless control).		
	Where a machine has more than one control	No this situation.	N/A
	station, measures shall be provided to ensure that		
	initiation of commands from different control		
	stations do not lead to a hazardous situation.		
2.5.2	Start	-	-
	The start of an operation shall be possible only	The start of an operation is possible only	Pass
	when all of the relevant safety functions and/or	when all the safeguards are in place and	
	protective measures are in place and are	function.	
	operational except for conditions as described in	Turicus.	
	9.2.4.		
	On those machines (for example mobile	No hold-to-run control is used for this	N/A
	machines) where safety functions and/or	machine.	
	protective measures cannot be applied for certain		
	operations, manual control of such operations		
	shall be by hold-to-run controls, together with		
	enabling devices, as appropriate.		
	Suitable interlocks shall be provided to secure	It met the requirement	Pass
	correct sequential starting.		_ 455
		Just one control station is supplied.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 39 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	than one control station to initiate a start, each of		
	these control stations shall have a separate		
	manually actuated start control device. The		
	conditions to initiate a start shall be:		
	- all required conditions for machine operation	No this situation.	N/A
	shall be met, and		
	- all start control devices shall be in the released	No this situation.	N/A
	(off) position, then		
	- all start control devices shall be actuated	No this situation.	N/A
	concurrently (see 3.6).	To this situation.	
9.2.5.3	Stop	-	_
, . <u></u>	Stop category 0 and/or stop category 1 and/or	Category 0 stop is provided for the	Pass
	stop category 2 stop functions shall be provided	machine.	
	as indicated by the risk assessment and the	macmine.	
	functional requirements of the machine (see 4.1).		
	Stop function shall override related start	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	functions (see 9.2.5.2).	it is in comphance with this requirement.	
	Where required, facilities to connect protective	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	devices and interlocks shall be provided. If such a		1 455
	protective device or interlock causes a stop of the		
	machine, it may be necessary for that condition to		
	be signalled to the logic of the control system.		
	The reset of the stop function shall not initiate		
	any hazardous situation.		
		NT 41: '4 4:	N/A
	Where more than one control station is provided,	No this situation.	IN/A
	stop commands from any control station shall be		
	effective when required by the risk assessment of the machine.		
2.5.4			
9.2.5.4	Emergency operations (emergency stop,	-	-
0.2.5.4.1	emergency switching off)		
9.2.5.4.1	General Grand Gran	<u>-</u>	- Pass
	This part of IEC 60204 specifies the requirements	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	for the emergency stop and the emergency		
	switching off functions of the emergency		
	operations listed in Annex E, both of which are,		
	in this part of IEC 60204, initiated by a single		
	human action.		n.
	Once active operation of an emergency stop (see	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	10.7) or emergency switching off (see 10.8)		
	actuator has ceased following a command, the		
	effect of this command shall be sustained until it		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 40 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	is reset. This reset shall be possible only by a		
	manual action at that location where the		
	command has been initiated. The reset of the		
	command shall not restart the machinery but only		
	permit restarting.		
	It shall not be possible to restart the machinery	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	until all emergency stop commands have been		
	reset. It shall not be possible to reenergize the		
	machinery until all emergency switching off		
	commands have been reset.		
9.2.5.4.2	Emergency stop	-	-
	Principles for the design of emergency stop	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	equipment, including functional aspects, are		
	given in ISO 13850.		
	The emergency stop shall function either as a	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	stop category 0 or as a stop category 1 (see	it is in compnance with this requirement.	
	9.2.2). The choice of the stop category of the		
	emergency stop depends on the results of a risk		
	assessment of the machine.		
	In addition to the requirements for stop (see	-	_
	9.2.5.3), the emergency stop function has the		
	following requirements:		
	- it shall override all other functions and	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	operations in all modes;	it is in compnance with this requirement.	
	- power to the machine actuators that can cause a	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	hazardous situation(s) shall be either removed	it is in compnance with this requirement.	
	immediately (stop category 0) or shall be		
	controlled in such a way to stop the hazardous		
	motion as quickly as possible (stop category 1)		
	without creating other hazards;		
	- reset shall not initiate a restart.	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
9.2.5.4.3	Emergency switching off		_
2.5.7.5	The functional aspects of emergency switching	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	off are given in 536.4 of IEC 60364-5-53.	it is in compnance with this requirement.	
	Emergency switching off should be provided	_	_
	where:		_
	- protection against direct contact (for example	No this situation	N/A
	with conductor wires, conductor bars, slip-ring	No this situation.	1 V/A
	assemblies, controlgear in electrical operating		
	areas) is achieved only by placing out of reach or		
	by obstacles (see 6.2.6); or		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 41 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	- there is the possibility of other hazards or	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	damage caused by electricity.		
	Emergency switching off is accomplished by	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	switching off the relevant incoming supply by		
	electromechanical switching devices, effecting a		
	stop category 0 of machine actuators connected		
	to this incoming supply. When a machine cannot		
	tolerate this stop category 0 stop, it may be		
	necessary to provide other measures, for example		
	protection against direct contact, so that		
	emergency switching off is not necessary.		
.2.5.5	Monitoring of command actions	-	-
	Movement or action of a machine or part of a	No applicable.	N/A
	machine that can result in a hazardous condition		
	shall be monitored by providing, for example,		
	overtravel limiters, motor overspeed		
	detection, mechanical overload detection or anti-		
	collision devices.		
.2.6	Other control functions	-	-
.2.6.1	Hold-to-run controls	-	-
	Hold-to-run controls shall require continuous	No any Hold-to-run control is used for	N/A
	actuation of the control devices to achieve	this machine.	
	operation		
.2.6.2	Two-hand control	-	-
	Three types of two-hand control are defined in	No Two-hand control is used for this	N/A
	ISO 13851, the selection of which is determined	machine.	
	by the risk assessment		
.2.6.3	Enabling control	-	-
	Enabling control shall be so arranged as to	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	minimize the possibility of defeating, for example		
	by requiring the de-activation of the enabling		
	control device before machine operation may be		
	reinitiated. It should not be possible to defeat the		
	enabling function by simple means.		
.2.6.4	Combined start and stop controls	-	-
	Push-bottons and similar control devices that,	No push-botton is used for this machine.	N/A
	when operated, alternately initiate and stop		
	motion shall be only be provided for functions		
	which cannot result in a hazardous situation.		
	0.11.1		_
.2.7	Cableless control		_

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 42 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Means shall be provided to readily remove or	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
	disconnect the power supply of the operator	machine.	
	control station (see also 9.2.7.3).		
	Means (for example key operated switch, access	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
	code) shall be provided, as necessary, to prevent	machine.	
	unauthorized use of the operator control station.		
	Each operator control station shall carry an	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
	unambiguous indication of which machine(s) is	machine.	
	(are) intended to be controlled by that operator		
	control station.		
2.7.2	Control limitation	-	-
	Measures shall be taken to ensure that control	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
	commands:	machine.	
	- affect only the intended machine;	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
		machine.	
	– affect only the intended functions.	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
		machine.	
	Measures shall be taken to prevent the machine	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
	from responding to signals other than those from	machine.	
	the intended operator control station(s).		
	Where necessary, means shall be provided so that	No cableless control is used for this	N/A
	the machine can only be controlled from operator	machine.	
	control station in one or more predetermined		
	zones or locations.		
2.7.3	Stop	-	-
	Cableless control stations shall include a separate	No this situation.	N/A
	and clearly identifiable means to initiate the stop		
	function of the machine or of all the operations		
	that can cause a hazardous situation. The		
	actuating means to initiate this stop function shall		
	not be marked or labelled as an emergency stop		
	device (see 10.7).		
	A machine which is equipped with cableless	No this situation.	N/A
	control shall have a means of automatically		
	initiating the stopping of the machine and of		
	preventing a potentially hazardous operation, in		
	the following situations:		
	- when a stop signal is received;	No this situation.	N/A
	- when a fault is detected in the cableless control	No this situation.	N/A
	system;		
	- when a valid signal (which includes a signal	No this situation.	N/A

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 43 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	that communication is established and		
	maintained) has not been detected within a		
	specified period of time (see Annex B), except		
	when a machine is executing a pre-programmed		
	task taking it outside the range of the cableless		
	control where no hazardous situation can occur.		
.2.7.4	Use of more than one operator control station	-	-
	Where a machine has more than one operator	No this situation.	N/A
	control station, including one or more cableless		
	control stations, measures shall be provided to		
	ensure that only one of the control stations can		
	be enabled at a given time. An indication of		
	which operator control station is in control of the		
	machine shall be provided at suitable locations as		
	determined by the risk assessment of the machine		
.2.7.5	Battery-powered operator control stations	-	-
	A variation in the battery voltage shall not cause a	No battery-powered operator control	N/A
	hazardous condition.	station is used for this machine.	
	If one or more potentially hazardous motions are	No battery-powered operator control	N/A
	controlled using a battery-powered cableless	station is used for this machine.	
	operator control station, a clear warning shall be		
	given to the operator when a variation in battery		
	voltage exceeds specified limits.		
	Under those circumstances, the operator control	No battery-powered operator control	N/A
	station shall remain functional long enough for	station is used for this machine.	
	the operator to put the machine into a non-		
	hazardous condition.		
.3	Protective interlocks	-	-
.3.1	Reclosing or resetting of an interlocking	-	-
	safeguard		
	The reclosing or resetting of an interlocking	It met the requirement	Pass
	safeguard shall not initiate hazardous machine	1	
	operation.		
.3.2	Exceeding operating limits	_	-
.5.2	Where an operating limit (for example speed,	No this situation.	N/A
	pressure, position) can be exceeded leading to a	and diduction.	
	hazardous situation, means shall be provided to		
	detect when a predetermined limit(s) is exceeded		
	and initiate an appropriate control action.		
.3.3	Operation of auxiliary functions		-
ט.ט	Operation of auxiliary fullcuous	<u> </u>	1

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 44 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	be checked by appropriate devices (for example		
	pressure sensors).		
	Where the non-operation of a motor or device for	No auxiliary operation is used.	N/A
	an auxiliary function can cause a hazardous		
	situation, or cause damage to the machine or to		
	the work in progress, appropriate interlocking		
	shall be provided.		
0.3.4	Interlocks between different operations and for	-	-
	contrary motions		
	All contactors, relays, and other control devices	No this situation.	N/A
	that control elements of the machine and that can		
	cause a hazardous situation when actuated at the		
	same time (for example those which initiate		
	contrary motion), shall be interlocked against		
	incorrect operation.		
	Reversing contactors (for example those	No this situation.	N/A
	controlling the direction of rotation of a motor)		
	shall be interlocked in such a way that in normal		
	service no short circuit can occur when		
	switching.		
	Where, for safety or for continuous operation,	No this situation.	N/A
	certain functions on the machine are required to		
	be interrelated, proper co-ordination shall be		
	ensured by suitable interlocks. For a group of		
	machines working together in a co-ordinated		
	manner and having more than one controller,		
	provision shall be made to co-ordinate the		
	operations of the controllers as necessary.		
	Where a failure of a mechanical brake actuator	No this situation.	N/A
	can result in the brake being applied when the		
	associated machine actuator is energized and a		
	hazardous situation can result, interlocks shall be		
	provided to switch off the machine actuator.		
.3.5	Reverse current braking	-	-
	Where braking of a motor is accomplished by	No reverse current braking is used for this	N/A
	current reversal, measures shall be provided to	machine.	
	prevent the motor starting in the opposite		
	direction at the end of braking where that reversal		
	can cause a hazardous situation or damage to the		
	machine or to the work in progress. For this		
	purpose, a device operating exclusively as a		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 45 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	function of time is not permitted.		
	Control circuits shall be so arranged that rotation	No reverse current braking is used for this	N/A
	of a motor shaft, for example manually, shall not	machine.	
	result in a hazardous situation.		
9.4	Control functions in the event of failure	-	-
9.4.1	General requirements	-	-
	Where failures or disturbances in the electrical	The appropriate provision has been	Pass
	equipment can cause a hazardous situation or	provided.	
	damage to the machine or to the work in		
	progress, appropriate measures shall be taken to		
	minimize the probability of the occurrence of		
	such failures or disturbances. The required		
	measures and the extent to which they are		
	implemented, either individually or in		
	combination,depend on the level of risk		
	associated with the respective application (see		
	4.1).		
	Where memory retention is achieved for	It met the requirement	Pass
	example, by battery power, measures shall be		
	taken to prevent hazardous situations arising from		
	failure or removal of the battery.		
	Means shall be provided to prevent unauthorized	A key has been used.	Pass
	or inadvertent memory alteration by, for example,		
	requiring the use of a key, access code or tool.		
9.4.2	Measures to minimize risk in the event of failure	-	-
9.4.2.1	Use of proven circuit techniques and components	The proven circuit and component have	Pass
		been used as far as possible.	
9.4.2.2	Provisions of partial or complete redundancy	-	-
	By providing partial or complete redundancy, it is	The redundancy for the interlocking of	Pass
	possible to minimize the probability that one	movable door of mould area has been	
	single failure in the electrical circuit can result in	constructed.	
	a hazardous situation. Redundancy can be		
	effective in normal operation (on-line		
	redundancy) or designed as special circuits that		
	take over the protective function (off-line		
	redundancy) only where the operating function		
	fails.		
	Where off-line redundancy which is not active	The redundancy for the interlocking of	Pass
	during normal operation is provided, suitable	movable door of mould area has been	
	measures shall be taken to ensure that those	constructed.	
	control circuits are available when required.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 46 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
9.4.2.3	Provision of diversity	-	-
	The use of control circuits having different	-	-
	principles of operation, or using different types of	•	
	components or devices can reduce the		
	probability of hazards resulting from faults		
	and/or failures. Example include:		
	- the combination of normally open and normally	The appropriate provision has been	Pass
	closed contacts operated by interlocking guards;	provided.	
	- the use of different types of control circuit	Not used in this machine.	N/A
	components in the circuit;		
	- the combination of electromechanical and	Not used in this machine.	N/A
	electronic equipment in redundant configurations.		
0.4.2.4	Provision for functional tests	-	-
	Functional tests may be carried out automatically	The automatic functional test after this	Pass
	by the control system, or manually by inspection	machine is initiated has been used.	
	or tests at start-up and at predetermined intervals,		
	or a combination as appropriate.		
0.4.3	Protection against maloperation due to earth	The mal-operation mentioned in this	Pass
	faults, voltage interruptions and loss of circuit	clause could be detected by the manual	
	continuity	test system.	
9.4.3.1	Earth faults	-	-
	Earth faults on any control circuit shall not cause	The appropriate bonding circuit has been	Pass
	unintentional starting, potentially hazardous	provided.	
	motions, or prevent stopping of the machine.		
.4.3.2	Voltage interruptions	-	-
	Where the control system uses a memory	The power for keeping memory is only	Pass
	device(s), proper functioning in the event of	the operation parameter. The loss of	
	power failure shall be ensured (for example by	parameter will not cause any hazardous	
	using a non-volatile memory) to prevent any loss	situation, because the ranger for setting	
	of memory that can result in a hazardous	appropriate parameter has been	
	situation.	constructed in the PLC, Which is not	
		possible to be modified in any situation.	
9.4.3.3	Loss of circuit continuity	-	-
	Where the loss of continuity of safety-related	For this machine, no this kind of risk is	N/A
	control circuits depending upon sliding contacts	found.	
	can result in a hazardous condition, appropriate		
	measures shall be taken		
10	Operator interface and machine-mounted control	-	-
	devices		
10.1	General	_	-
	Contorui		L

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 47 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
10.1.1	General device requirements	-	-
	As far as is practicable, those devices shall be	The relevant standard has been followed	Pass
	selected, mounted, and identified or coded in	as far as possible.	
	accordance with relevant parts of IEC 61310.		
	The possibility of inadvertent operation shall be	It met the requirement	Pass
	minimized by, for example, positioning of		
	devices, suitable design, provision of additional		
	protective measures. Particular consideration		
	shall be given to the selection, arrangement,		
	programming and use of operator input devices		
	such as touchscreens, keypads and keyboards, for		
	the control of hazardous machine operations. See		
	IEC 60447.		
0.1.2	Location and mounting	-	-
	As far as is practicable, machine-mounted control	The mounting of control device has	Pass
	devices shall be:	followed the requirement of this clause.	
	- readily accessible for service and maintenance;		
	– mounted in such a manner as to minimize the		
	possibility of damage from activities such as		
	material handling.		
	The actuators of hand-operated control devices	The mounting of control device has	Pass
	shall be selected and installed so that:	followed the requirement of this clause.	
	- they are not less than 0.6 m above the servicing		
	level and are within easy reach of the		
	normal working position of the operator;		
	– the operator is not placed in a hazardous		
	situation when operating them.		
	The actuators of foot-operated control devices	Not applicable.	N/A
	shall be selected and installed so that:		
	– they are within easy reach of the normal		
	working position of the operator;		
	– the operator is not placed in a hazardous		
	situation when operating them.		
10.1.3	Protection	-	-
	The degree of protection (see IEC 60529)	-	-
	together with other appropriate measures shall		
	afford protection against:		
	the effects of aggressive liquids, vapours, or	The appropriate specification of	Pass
	gases found in the physical environment or used	component used has been provided to	
	on the machine;	withstand the stress of expected use.	
	- the ingress of contaminants (for example swarf,	The appropriate specification of	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 48 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	dust, particulate matter).	component used has been provided.	
	the operator interface control devices shall have a	The IP54 degree of protection has been	Pass
	minimum degree of protection against direct	found on the operator interface on control	
	contact of IPXXD (see IEC 60529).	devices.	
10.1.4	Position sensors	-	-
	Position sensors (for example position switches,	Because of the use of mechanical	Pass
	proximity switches) shall be so arranged that they	protection for over-travel, no damage of	
	will not be damaged in the event of overtravel.	limit switch will occur while over-travel.	
	Position sensors in circuits with safety-related	The necessary positive opening operation	Pass
	control functions shall have direct opening action	for the protection device has been	
	(see IEC 60947-5-1) or shall provide similar	provided.	
	reliability (see 9.4.2).		
10.1.5	Portable and pendant control stations	-	-
	Portable and pendant control stations and their	No portable and pendant control station is	N/A
	control devices shall be so selected and arranged	used for this machine.	
	as to minimize the possibility of inadvertent		
	machine operations caused by shocks and		
	vibrations (for example if the operator control		
	station is dropped or strikes an obstruction) (see		
	also 4.4.8).		
10.2	Push-buttons	-	-
10.2.1	Colours	-	-
	Push-button actuators shall be colour-coded	No this situation.	N/A
	according to table 2		
	The colours for START/ON actuators should be	No this situation.	N/A
	WHITE, GREY, BLACK or GREEN with a		
	preference for WHITE. RED shall not be used.		
	The colour RED shall be used for emergency stop	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	and emergency switching off actuators.		
	The colours for STOP/OFF actuators should be	No this situation.	N/A
	BLACK, GREY, or WHITE with a preference for		
	BLACK. GREEN shall not be used. RED is		
	permitted, but it is recommended that RED is not		
	used near an emergency operation device.		
	WHITE, GREY, or BLACK are the preferred	No this situation.	N/A
	colours for push-button actuators that alternately		
	act as START/ON and STOP/OFF push-buttons.		
	The colours RED, YELLOW, or GREEN shall		
	not be used (see also 9.2.6).		
	WHITE, GREY, or BLACK are the preferred	No this situation.	N/A
	colours for push-button actuators that cause		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 49 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	operation while they are actuated and cease the		
	operation when they are released (for example		
	hold-to-run). The colours RED, YELLOW, or		
	GREEN shall not be used.		
	Reset push-buttons shall be BLUE, WHITE,	No this situation.	N/A
	GREY, or BLACK. Where they also act as a		
	STOP/OFF button, the colours WHITE, GREY,		
	or BLACK are preferred with the main		
	preference being for BLACK. GREEN shall not		
	be used.		
	Where the same colour WHITE, GREY, or	No this situation.	N/A
	BLACK is used for various functions (for		
	example WHITE for START/ON and for		
	STOP/OFF actuators) a supplementary means of		
	coding (for example shape, position, symbol)		
	shall be used for the identification of push-button		
	actuators.		
0.2.2	Markings	-	-
	In addition to the functional identification as	No this situation.	N/A
	described in 16.3, it is recommended that		
	pushbuttons be marked, near to or preferably		
	directly on the actuators, with the symbols given		
	in Table 3.		
0.3	Indicator lights and displays	-	-
0.3.1	General	-	-
	Indicator lights and displays serve to give the	-	-
	following types of information:		
	– indication: to attract the operator's attention or	No this situation.	N/A
	to indicate that a certain task should be		
	performed. The colours RED, YELLOW, BLUE,		
	and GREEN are normally used in this mode; for		
	flashing indicator lights and displays, see 10.3.3.		
	- confirmation: to confirm a command, or a	No this situation.	N/A
	condition, or to confirm the termination of a		
	change or transition period. The colours BLUE		
	and WHITE are normally used in this mode and		
	GREEN may be used in some cases.		
	Indicator lights and displays shall be selected and	No this situation.	N/A
	installed in such a manner as to be visible from		
	the normal position of the operator (see also IEC		
	61310-1).		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 50 o<u>f 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Indicator light circuits used for warning lights	No this situation.	N/A
	shall be fitted with facilities to check the		
	operability of these lights.		
0.3.2	Colours	-	-
	Unless otherwise agreed between the supplier and	No this situation.	N/A
	the user (see Annex B), indicator lights shall be		
	colour-coded with respect to the condition		
	(status) of the machine in accordance with Table		
	4.		
	Indicating towers on machines should have the	No this situation.	N/A
	applicable colours in the following order from the		
	top down; RED, YELLOW, BLUE, GREEN and		
	WHITE.		
0.3.3	Flashing lights and displays	-	-
	For further distinction or information and	No this situation.	N/A
	especially to give additional emphasis, flashing		
	lights and displays can be provided for the		
	following purposes:		
	to attract attention;	No this situation.	N/A
	to request immediate action;		
	– to indicate a discrepancy between the command		
	and actual state;		
	– to indicate a change in process (flashing during		
	transition).		
	It is recommended that higher frequency flashing	No this situation.	N/A
	lights or display be used for higher priority		
	information (see IEC 60073 for recommended		
	flashing rates and pulse/pause ratios).		
	Where flashing lights or displays are used to	No this situation.	N/A
	provide higher priority information, audible		
	warning devices should also be provided.		
0.4	Illuminated push-buttons	-	-
	Illuminated push-button actuators shall be colour-	No this situation.	N/A
	coded in accordance with Tables 2 and 4. Where		
	there is difficulty in assigning an appropriate		
	colour, WHITE shall be used. The colour RED		
	for the emergency stop actuator shall not depend		
	on the illumination of its light.		
0.5	Rotary control devices	-	-
	Devices having a rotational member, such as	No this situation.	N/A
	potentiometers and selector switches, shall have		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 51 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	means of prevention of rotation of the stationary		
	member. Friction alone shall not be considered		
	sufficient.		
0.6	Start devices	-	-
	Actuators used to initiate a start function or the	Start device is so constructed and	Pass
	movement of machine elements (for example	mounted that could minimize inadvertent	
	slides, spindles, carriers) shall be constructed and	operation.	
	mounted so as to minimize inadvertent operation.		
	However, mushroom-type actuators may be used		
	for two-hand control (see also ISO 13851).		
0.7	Emergency stop devices	-	-
0.7.1	Location of emergency stop devices	-	-
	Devices for emergency stop shall be readily	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	accessible		
	Emergency stop devices shall be located at each	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	operator control station and at other locations		
	where the initiation of an emergency stop can be		
	required (exception: see 9.2.7.3).		
	There can be circumstances where confusion can	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	occur between active and inactive emergency		
	stop devices caused by disabling the operator		
	control station. In such cases, means (for		
	example, information for use) shall be provided		
	to minimise confusion.		
0.7.2	Types of emergency stop device	-	-
	The types of device for emergency stop include:	-	-
	– a push-button operated switch with a palm or	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	mushroom head type;		
	– a pull-cord operated switch;		
	– a pedal-operated switch without a mechanical		
	guard.		
	The devices shall have direct opening operation	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	(see IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K).		
0.7.3	Colour of Actuators	-	-
	Actuators of emergency stop devices shall be	No this situation.	N/A
	coloured RED. If a background exists		
	immediately around the actuator, then this		
	background shall be coloured YELLOW. See also		
	ISO 13850.		
0.7.4	Local operation of the supply disconnecting	-	-
	device to effect emergency stop		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 52 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	The supply disconnecting device may be locally	No this situation.	N/A
	operated to serve the function of emergency stop		
	when:		
	- it is readily accessible to the operator; and		
	- it is of the type described in 5.3.2 a), b), c), or		
	d).		
	When also intended for such use, the supply	No this situation.	N/A
	disconnecting device shall meet the colour		
	requirements of 10.7.3.		
0.8	Devices for emergency switching off	-	-
0.8.1	Location of emergency switching off devices	-	-
	Emergency switching off devices shall be located	Emergency switching off devices have	Pass
	as necessary for the given application.	been located as necessary for the given	
	Normally, those devices will be located separate	application.	
	from operator control stations. Where it is		
	necessary to provide a control station with an		
	emergency stop device and an emergency		
	switching off device, means shall be provided to		
	avoid confusion between these devices.		
0.8.2	Types of emergency switching off devices	-	-
	The type of device for emergency switching off	A push-button operated switch.	Pass
	include :		
	– a push-button operated switch with a palm or		
	mushroom head type of actuator;		
	– a pull-cord operated switch.		
	The devices shall have direct opening action (see	The clause has been met.	Pass
	IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K).		
	The push-button operated switch may be in a	No this situation.	N/A
	break-glass enclosure.		
0.8.3	Colour of Actuators	-	-
	Shall be coloured RED	The clause has been met.	Pass
	The background immediately around the device	It has been met.	Pass
	actuator should be coloured YELLOW		
	Where confusion can occur between emergency	No this situation.	N/A
	stop and emergency switching off devices, means		
	shall be provided to minimise confusion.		
0.8.4	Local operation of the supply disconnecting	-	-
	device to effect emergency switching off		
	Where the supply disconnecting device is to be	The clause has been met.	Pass
	locally operated for emergency switching off, it		
	shall be readily accessible and should meet the		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 53 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	colour requirements of 10.8.3		
10.9	Enabling control device	-	-
	When an enabling control device is provided as a	The clause has been met.	Pass
	part of a system, it shall signal the enabling		
	control to allow operation when actuated in one		
	position only. In any other position, operation		
	shall be stopped or prevented.		
	Enabling control devices shall be selected and	The clause has been met.	Pass
	arranged so as to minimize the possibility of		
	defeating.		
	Enabling control devices shall be selected that	The clause has been met.	Pass
	have the following features:		
	 designed in accordance with ergonomic 	The clause has been met.	Pass
	principles;		
	– for a two-position type:		
	- position 1: off-function of the switch (actuator is		
	not operated);		
	- position 2: enabling function (actuator is		
	operated).		
	– for a three-position type:		
	- position 1: off-function of the switch (actuator is		
	not operated);		
	- position 2: enabling function (actuator is		
	operated in its mid position);		
	- position 3: off-function (actuator is operated		
	past its mid position);		
	- when returning from position 3 to position 2,		
	the enabling function is not activated.		
11	Controlgear: location, mounting, and enclosures	-	-
11.1	General requirements	-	-
	All controlgear shall be located and mounted so	-	-
	as to facilitate:		
	- its accessibility and maintenance;	The clause has been met.	Pass
	– its protection against the external influences or		
	conditions under which it is intended to		
	operate;		
	– operation and maintenance of the machine and		
	its associated equipment.		
11.2	Location and mounting	-	-
11.2.1	Accessibility and maintenance	-	-
	All items of controlgear shall be placed and	The clause has been met.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 54 o<u>f</u> 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	oriented so that they can be identified without		
	moving them or the wiring. For items that require		
	checking for correct operation or that are liable to		
	need replacement, those actions should be		
	possible without dismantling other equipment or		
	parts of the machine (except opening doors or		
	removing covers, barriers or obstacles).		
	Terminals not part of controlgear components or		
	devices shall also conform to these requirements.		
	All controlgear shall be mounted so as to	The clause has been met.	Pass
	facilitate its operation and maintenance from the		
	front. Where a special tool is necessary to adjust,		
	maintain, or remove a device, such a tool shall be		
	supplied. Where access is required for regular		
	maintenance or adjustment, the relevant devices		
	shall be located between 0,4 m and 2,0 m above		
	the servicing level. It is recommended that		
	terminals be at least 0,2 m above the servicing		
	level and be so placed that conductors and cables		
	can be easily connected to them.		
	No devices except devices for operating,	No this kind of device is provided for this	N/A
	indicating, measuring, and cooling shall be	machine.	
	mounted on doors or on normally removable		
	access covers of enclosures. Where control		
	devices are connected through plug-in		
	arrangements, their association shall be made		
	clear by type (shape), marking or reference		
	designation, singly or in combination (see		
	13.4.5).		
	Plug-in devices that are handled during normal	No plug-in device is used for this	N/A
	operation shall be provided with	machine.	
	noninterchangeable features where the lack of		
	such a facility can result in malfunctioning.		
	Plug/socket combinations that are handled during	No plug/socket combination.	N/A
	normal operation shall be located and mounted so		
	as to provide unobstructed access.		
	Test points for connection of test equipment,	-	-
	where provided, shall be:		
	- mounted so as to provide unobstructed access;	The clause has been met.	Pass
	- clearly identified to correspond with the	3 2 2	
	documentation (see 17.3);		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 5<u>5</u> of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	adequately insulated;		
	– sufficiently spaced.		
1.2.2	Physical separation or grouping	-	-
	Non-electrical parts and devices not directly	No non-electrical part is found within the	Pass
	associated with the electrical equipment shall not	enclosure containing control gear.	
	be located within enclosures containing		
	controlgear.		
	Devices such as solenoid valves should be	Solenoid valves have been separated from	Pass
	separated from the other electrical equipment	the other electrical equipment.	
	(for example in a separate compartment).		
	Control devices mounted in the same location and	Appropriate separation has been made	Pass
	connected to the supply voltage, or to both supply	between the circuits of connected to	
	and control voltages, shall be grouped separately	supply voltage and the control voltage.	
	from those connected only to the control voltages		
	Terminals shall be separated into groups for :	Appropriate separation has been checked	Pass
	- power circuits;	between the terminal of power circuit and	
	- associated control circuits	control circuit.	
	- other control circuits, fed from external sources		
	(for example for interlocking).		
	The groups may be mounted adjacently, provided	It has been complied with.	Pass
	that each group can be readily identified (for		
	example by markings, by use of different sizes,		
	by use of barriers or by colours).		
	When arranging the location of devices	It has been complied with.	Pass
	(including interconnections), the clearances and		
	creepage distances specified for them by the		
	supplier shall be maintained, taking into account		
	the external influences or conditions of the		
	physical environment.		
.2.3	Heating effects	-	-
	Heat generating components (for example heat	It has been complied with.	Pass
	sinks, power resistors) shall be so located		
	that the temperature of each component in the		
	vicinity remains within the permitted limit.		
.3	Degrees of protection	-	-
	The protection of controlgear against ingress of	It has been complied with.	Pass
	solid foreign objects and of liquids shall be		
	adequate taking into account the external		
	influences under which the machine is intended		
	to operate (i.e. the location and the physical		
	environmental conditions) and shall be sufficient		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 56 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	against dust, coolants, and swarf.		
	Enclosures of controlgear shall provide a degree	The degree of protection of control	Pass
	of protection of at least IP22 (see	enclosure is found to be greater than	
	IEC 60529).	IP22.	
1.4	Enclosures, doors and openings	-	-
	Enclosures shall be constructed using materials	It has been complied with.	Pass
	capable of withstanding the mechanical, electrical		
	and thermal stresses as well as the effects of		
	humidity and other environmental factors that are		
	likely to be encountered in normal service.		
	Fasteners used to secure doors and covers should	Not applicable.	N/A
	be of the captive type. Windows provided for		
	viewing internally mounted indicating devices		
	shall be of a material suitable to withstand		
	mechanical stress and chemical attack (for		
	example toughened glass or polycarbonate sheet		
	of not less than 3 mm thickness).		
	It is recommended that enclosure doors be not	It has been complied with.	Pass
	wider than 0,9 m and have vertical hinges, with		
	an angle of opening of at least 95°.		
	The joints or gaskets of doors, lids, covers and	It has been complied with.	Pass
	enclosures shall withstand the chemical effects of		
	the aggressive liquids, vapours, or gases used on		
	the machine. The means provided to maintain the		
	degree of protection of an enclosure on doors,		
	lids and covers that require opening or removal		
	for operation or maintenance shall:		
	– be securely attached to either the door/cover or	It has been complied with.	Pass
	the enclosure;		
	– not deteriorate due to removal or replacement		
	of the door or the cover, and so impair the degree		
	of protection.		
	Where openings in enclosures are provided (for	It has been complied with.	Pass
	example, for cable access), including those		
	towards the floor or foundation or to other parts		
	of the machine, means shall be provided to ensure		
	the degree of protection specified for the		
	equipment. Openings for cable entries shall be		
	easily re-opened on site. A suitable opening may		
	be provided in the base of enclosures		
	within the machine so that moisture due to		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 57 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	condensation can drain away.		
	There shall be no opening between enclosures	It has been complied with.	Pass
	containing electrical equipment and		
	compartments containing coolant, lubricating or		
	hydraulic fluids, or those into which oil, other		
	liquids, or dust can penetrate. This requirement		
	does not apply to electrical devices specifically		
	designed to operate in oil (for example		
	electromagnetic clutches) nor to electrical		
	equipment in which coolants are used.		
	Where there are holes in an enclosure for	No any hole, which breaks the degree of	N/A
	mounting purposes, means may be necessary to	protection, is found during inspection.	
	ensure that after mounting, the holes do not		
	impair the required protection.		
	Equipment that, in normal or abnormal operation,	No any this kind of component is found	N/A
	can attain a surface temperature sufficient to	during inspection.	
	cause a risk of fire or harmful effect to an		
	enclosure material shall:		
	– be located within an enclosure that will	Not applicable.	N/A
	withstand, without risk of fire or harmful effect,		
	such temperatures as can be generated; and		
	– be mounted and located at a sufficient distance		
	from adjacent equipment so as to allow safe		
	dissipation of heat (see also 11.2.3); or		
	– be otherwise screened by material that can		
	withstand, without risk of fire or harmful effect,		
	the heat emitted by the equipment.		
.5	Access to controlgear	-	-
	Doors in gangways and for access to electrical	No this kind of gangway is used for this	N/A
	operating areas shall:	machine.	
	– be at least 0,7 m wide and 2,1 m high;	No this kind of gangway is used for this	N/A
	open outwards;	machine.	
	have a means (for example panic bolts) to allow		
	opening from the inside without the use of a key		
	or tool.		
	Enclosures which readily allow a person to fully	No this kind of gangway is used for this	N/A
	enter shall be provided with means to allow	machine.	
	escape, for example panic bolts on the inside of		
	doors. Enclosures intended for such access, for		
	example for resetting, adjusting, maintenance,		
	shall have a clear width of at least 0,7 m and a		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 58 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	clear height of at least 2,1 m.		
	In cases where:	No this kind of gangway is used for this	N/A
	- equipment is likely to be live during access; and	machine.	
	 conducting parts are exposed, 		
	the clear width shall be at least 1,0 m. In cases		
	where such parts are present on both sides of the		
	access way, the clear width shall be at least 1,5 m.		
2	Conductors and cables	-	-
2.1	General requirements	-	-
	Conductors and cables shall be selected so as to	Conductors and cables are selected so as	Pass
	be suitable for the operating conditions (for	to be suitable for the operating conditions	
	example voltage, current, protection against	and external influences.	
	electric shock, grouping of cables) and external		
	influences (for example ambient temperature,		
	presence of water or corrosive substances,		
	mechanical stresses (including stresses during		
	installation), fire hazards) that can exist.		
	These requirements do not apply to the integral	The clause has been met.	Pass
	wiring of assemblies, subassemblies, and devices		
	that are manufactured and tested in accordance		
	with their relevant IEC standard (for example		
	IEC 60439-1).		
2.2	Conductors	-	•
	In general, conductors shall be of copper. Where	Conductors are made of copper.	Pass
	aluminium conductors are used, the		
	crosssectional area shall be at least 16 mm ² .		
	To ensure adequate mechanical strength, the	No this situation.	N/A
	cross-sectional area of conductors should not be		
	less than as shown in Table 5. However,		
	conductors with smaller cross-sectional areas or		
	other constructions than shown in Table 5 may be		
	used in equipment provided adequate mechanical		
	strength is achieved by other means and proper		
	functioning is not impaired.		
	If aluminium is used, the cross-sectional area	No this situation.	N/A
	shall be at least 16 mm ²		
	All conductors that are subject to frequent	Class 6 conductor is used for the	Pass
	movement shall have flexible stranding of class 5	conductor of movable part.	
	or class 6 (see table C.4)		
2.3	Insulation	-	
	Dielectric strength test for insulation conductors	2000Vac for a duration of 5 min is used	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 59 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	and cables :	for this dielectric strength test of	
	- 2000 V a.c. for a duration of 5 min.	insulation conductors.	
	(for operating voltage higher than 50 V a.c. or		
	120 V d.c.)		
	- 500 V a.c. for a duration of 5 min.		
	(for separate PELV circuit)		
	The mechanical strength and thickness of the	The mechanical strength and thickness of	Pass
	insulation shall not be damaged in operation or	the insulation has no damage in operation	
	during laying, especially for cables pulled into	or during laying.	
	ducts.		
12.4	Current-carrying capacity in normal service	-	-
	The current-carrying capacity depends on several	The clause has been met.	Pass
	factors, for example insulation material, number		
	of conductors in a cable, design (sheath), methods		
	of installation, grouping and ambient		
	temperature.		
	One typical example of the current-carrying	The clause has been met.	Pass
	capacities for PVC insulated wiring between		
	enclosures and individual items of equipment		
	under steady-state conditions is given in Table 6.		
12.5	Conductor and cable voltage drop	-	-
	The voltage drop from the point of supply to the	The voltage drop of conductors has been	Pass
	load shall not exceed 5 % of the nominal voltage	tested. The test result does not exceed 1%	
	under normal operating conditions. In order to	(about 1V for 380V test voltage).	
	conform to this requirement, it can be necessary		
	to use conductors having a larger cross-sectional		
	area than that derived from Table 6.		
12.6	Flexible cables	-	-
12.6.1	General	-	-
	Flexible cables shall have class 5 or class 6	The class 6 flexible cable is provided for	Pass
	conductors	this equipment.	
	Cables that are subjected to severe duties shall be	No this situation.	N/A
	of adequate construction to protect against:		
	– abrasion due to mechanical handling and		
	dragging across rough surfaces;		
	– kinking due to operation without guides;		
	- stress resulting from guide rollers and forced		
	guiding, being wound and re-wound on cable		
	drums.		
12.6.2	Mechanical rating	-	-
	The cable handling system of the machine shall	The class 6 flexible cable is provided for	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 60 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	be so designed to keep the tensile stress of the	this equipment.	
	conductors as low as is practicable during		
	machine operations. Where copper conductors are		
	used, the tensile stress applied to the conductors		
	shall not exceed 15 N/mm2 of the copper cross-		
	sectional area. Where the demands of the		
	application exceed the tensile stress		
	limit of 15 N/mm2, cables with special		
	construction features should be used and the		
	allowed maximal tensile stress should be agreed		
	with the cable manufacturer.		
	The maximum stress applied to the conductors of	No this situation.	N/A
	flexible cables with material other than copper		
	shall be within the cable manufacturer's		
	specification.		
12.6.3	Current-carry capacity of cables wound on drums	-	-
	Cables to be wound on drums shall be selected	No this situation.	N/A
	with conductors having a cross-sectional area		
	such that, when fully wound on the drum and		
	carrying the normal service load, the max.		
	allowable conductor temperature is not exceeded		
	For cables of circular cross-sectional area	No this situation.	N/A
	installed on drums, the max. current-carrying		
	capacity in free air should be derated according to		
	table 7 (see also Clause 44 of IEC 60621-3).		
12.7	Collector wires, collector bars and slip-ring	-	-
	assemblies		
12.7.1	Protection against direct contact	-	-
	Conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-ring	Every wires are protected with the control	Pass
	assemblies shall be installed or enclosed in such a	1	
	way that, during normal access to the machine,		
	protection against direct contact is achieved by		
	the application of one of the following protective		
	measures:		
	– protection by partial insulation of live parts, or	The degree of protection for the	Pass
	where this is not practicable;	horizontal top surface of control	
	– protection by enclosures or barriers of at least	enclosure is IP54.	
	IP2X (see 412.2 of IEC 60364-4-41).		
	Horizontal top surfaces of barriers or enclosures	No this situation.	N/A
	that are readily accessible shall provide a degree		
	of protection of at least IP4X (see 412.2.2 of IEC		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 61 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	60364-4-41).		
	Where the required degree of protection is not	No this situation.	N/A
	achieved, protection by placing live parts out of		
	reach in combination with emergency switching		
	off in accordance with 9.2.5.4.3 shall be applied.		
	Conductor wires and conductor bars shall be so	The appropriate provision for preventing	Pass
	placed and/or protected as to:	contact and damage from a swinging load	
	- prevent contact, especially for unprotected	has been found during inspection.	
	conductor wires and conductor bars, with		
	conductive items such as the cords of pull-cord		
	switches, strain-relief devices and drive chains;		
	– prevent damage from a swinging load.		
2.7.2	Protective conductor circuit	-	-
	Where conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-	No this situation.	N/A
	ring assemblies are installed as part of the		
	protective bonding circuit, they shall not carry		
	current in normal operation. Therefore, the		
	protective conductor (PE) and the neutral		
	conductor (N) shall each use a separate conductor		
	wire, conductor bar or slip-ring. The continuity of		
	the protective conductor circuit using sliding		
	contacts shall be ensured by taking appropriate		
	measures		
2.7.3	Protective conductor current collectors	-	-
	Protective conductor current collectors shall have	No this situation.	N/A
	a shape or construction so that they are not		
	interchangeable with the other current collectors.		
	Such current collectors shall be of the sliding		
	contact type.		
2.7.4	Removable current collectors with a	-	-
	disconnector function		
	Removable current collectors having a	No this kind of current collector is used	N/A
	disconnector function shall be so designed that	for this machine.	
	the protective conductor circuit is interrupted		
	only after the live conductors have been		
	disconnected, and the continuity of the protective		
	conductor circuit is re-established before any live		
	conductor is reconnected		
2.7.5	Clearance in air	-	-
	Clearances between the respective conductors,	No this situation.	N/A
	and between adjacent systems, of conductor		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 62 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	wires, conductor bars, slip-ring assemblies and		
	their current collectors shall be suitable for at		
	least a rated impulse voltage of an overvoltage		
	category III in accordance with IEC 60664-1.		
12.7.6	Creepage distances	-	-
	Creepage distances between the respective	No this situation.	N/A
	conductors, between adjacent systems of		
	conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-ring		
	assemblies, and their current collectors shall be		
	suitable for operation in the intended		
	environment, for example open air (IEC 60664-		
	1), inside buildings, protected by enclosures.		
	In abnormally dusty, moist or corrosive	No this situation.	N/A
	environments, the following creepage distance		
	requirements apply:		
	- unprotected conductor wires, conductor bars,		
	and slip-ring assemblies shall be equipped with		
	insulators with a minimum creepage distance of		
	60 mm;		
	 enclosed conductor wires, insulated multipole 		
	conductor bars and insulated individual conductor		
	bars shall have a minimum creepage distance of		
	30 mm.		
	The manufacturer's recommendations shall be	No this situation.	N/A
	followed regarding special measures to prevent a		
	gradual reduction in the insulation values due to		
	unfavourable ambient conditions (for example		
	deposits of conductive dust, chemical attack).		
2.7.7	Conductor system sectioning	-	-
	Where conductor wires or conductor bars are	No this situation.	N/A
	arranged so that they can be divided into isolated		
	sections, suitable design measures shall be		
	employed to prevent the energization of adjacent		
	sections by the current collectors themselves.		
2.7.8	Construction and installation of collector wire,	-	-
	collector bar systems and slip-ring assemblies		
	Conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-ring	No this situation.	N/A
	assemblies in power circuits shall be grouped		
	separately from those in control circuits.		
	Conductor wires, conductor bars and slip-ring	No this situation.	N/A
	assemblies shall be capable of withstanding,		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 63 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	without damage, the mechanical forces and		
	thermal effects of short-circuit currents.		
	Removable covers for conductor wire and	No this situation.	N/A
	conductor bar systems laid underground or		
	underfloor shall be so designed that they cannot		
	be opened by one person without the aid of a tool.		
	Where conductor bars are installed in a common	No this situation.	N/A
	metal enclosure, the individual sections of the		
	enclosure shall be bonded together and connected		
	to a protective bonding conductor at several		
	points depending upon their length. Metal covers		
	of conductor bars laid underground or underfloor		
	shall also be bonded together and connected to a		
	protective bonding conductor.		
	The protective bonding circuit shall include the	No this situation.	N/A
	covers or cover plates of metal enclosures or		
	underfloor ducts. Where metal hinges form a part		
	of the bonding circuit, their continuity shall be		
	verified.		
	Underground and underfloor collector bar ducts	No this situation.	N/A
	shall have drainage facilities		
13	Wiring practices	-	-
3.1	Connections and routing	-	-
3.1.1	General requirements	-	-
	All connections shall be secured against	All connections are secured against	Pass
	accidental loosening	accidental loosening.	
	The means of connection shall be suitable for the	It is in compliance with this situation.	Pass
	cross-sectional areas and neutral of the		
	conductors being terminated		
	The connection of two or more conductors to one	No this kind of connection.	N/A
	terminal is permitted (only when the terminal is		
	designed for that purpose)		
	One protective bonding circuit conductor shall be	One protective bonding circuit conductor	Pass
	connected to one terminal connecting point	is connected to one terminal connecting	
		point.	
	Soldered connections shall only be permitted if	No soldered connection is used for	N/A
	terminals are suitable for soldering	provided.	
	Terminals on terminal blocks shall be plainly	Appropriate identification has been	Pass
	identified to correspond with markings on the	provided.	
	diagrams		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 64 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Where an incorrect electrical connection can be a	No this kind of risk.	N/A
	source of risk and it is not practicable to reduce		
	the possibility of incorrect connection by design		
	measures, the conductors and/or terminations		
	shall be identified in accordance with 13.2.1.		
	The installation of flexible conduits and cables	The appropriate provision of drain has	Pass
	shall be such that liquids shall drain away from	been provided for the installation of	
	the fittings	flexible conduits.	
	Means of retaining conductor strands shall be	Appropriate retaining provisions for the	Pass
	provided (Solder shall not be used for that	conductor strands have been provided.	
	purpose)		
	Shielded conductors shall be so terminated as to	Appropriate termination has been found	Pass
	prevent fraying of strands and to permit easy	for the shield conductors.	
	disconnection		
	Identification tags shall be legible, permanent,	Appropriate identification has been found	Pass
	and appropriate for the physical environment	for the conductors and terminals.	
	Terminal blocks shall be so mounted and wired,	No any external and/or internal wiring	Pass
	that the internal and external wiring does not	was found to cross over the terminals.	
	cross over the terminals (see IEC 60947-7-1).		
3.1.2	Conductor and cable runs	-	-
	Conductors and cables shall be run from terminal	Conductors have been found to run from	Pass
	to terminal without splices or joints. Connections	terminal to terminal.	
	using plug/socket combinations with suitable		
	protection against accidental disconnection are		
	not considered to be joints for the purpose of this		
	Subclause.		
	Where it is necessary to connect and disconnect	Not necessary to disconnect the cable	N/A
	cables and cable assemblies, a sufficient extra	assemblies.	
	length shall be provided for that purpose.		
	The terminations of cables shall be adequately	Appropriate support for the terminal of	Pass
	supported to prevent mechanical stresses at the	cable was found.	
	terminations of the conductors		
	Wherever practicable, the protective conductor	No this situation.	Pass
	shall be placed close to the associated live		
	conductors in order to decrease the impedance of		
	the loop.		
3.1.3	Conductors of different circuits	-	-
	Conductors of different circuits may be laid side	Appropriate arrangement for the	Pass
	by side, may occupy the same duct (for example	connection of different circuit has been	
	conduit, cable trunking system), or may be in the	found.	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 65 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	same multiconductor cable provided that the		
	arrangement does not impair the proper		
	functioning of the respective circuits. Where		
	those circuits operate at different voltages, the		
	conductors shall be separated by suitable barriers		
	or shall be insulated for the highest voltage to		
	which any conductor within the same duct can be		
	subjected, for example line to line voltage for		
	unearthed systems and		
12.1.4	phase to earth voltage for earthed systems.		_
13.1.4	Connection between pick-up and pick-up	-	-
	converter of an inductive power supply system		
	The cable between the pick-up and the pick-up	No this situation.	Pass
	converter as specified by the manufacturer of the		
	inductive power supply shall be:		
	– as short as practicable;	No this situation.	Pass
	– adequately protected against echanical damage.	No this situation.	Pass
13.2	Identification of conductors	-	-
13.2.1	General requirements	-	-
	Each conductor shall be identifiable at each	It is identified in accordance with the	Pass
	termination in accordance with the technical	technical documentation.	
	documentation (see Clause 17).		
	Conductors should be identified by number,	Colour and mumbers is used for it.	Pass
	alphanumeric, colour (either solid or with one or		
	more stripes), or a combination of colour and		
	numbers or alphanumeric. W hen numbers are		
	used, they shall be Arabic; letters shall be Roman		
	(either upper or lower case).		
13.2.2	Identification of the protective conductor	_	-
13.2.2	The protective conductor shall be readily	It is identified by marking and colour.	Pass
	distinguishable by shape, location, marking, or		
	colour.		
	When identification is by colour alone, the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	•	r	
	bicolour combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW		
	shall be used throughout the length of the		
	conductor. This colour identification is strictly		
	reserved for the protective conductor.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 66 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	For insulated conductors, the bicolour	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW shall be		
	such that on any 15 mm length, one of the colours		
	covers at least 30% and not more than 70% of the		
	surface of the conductor, the other colour		
	covering the remainder of the surface.		
	Where the protective conductor can be easily	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	identified by its shape, position, or construction		
	(for example a braided conductor, uninsulated		
	stranded conductor), or where the insulated		
	conductor is not readily accessible, colour coding		
	throughout its length is not necessary but the ends		
	or accessible locations shall be clearly identified		
	by the graphical symbol IEC 60417-5019		
	(DB:2002-10) or by the bicolour combination		
	GREEN-AND-YELLOW.		
13.2.3	Identification of the neutral conductor		-
13.2.3	Where a circuit includes a neutral conductor that	The color used for neutral conductor is	Pass
	is identified by colour alone, the colour used for	light blue.	
	this conductor shall be BLUE. In order to avoid		
	confusion with other colours, it is recommended		
	that an unsaturated blue be used, called here		
	"light blue" (see 3.2.2 of IEC 60446). Where the		
	selected colour is the sole identification of the		
	neutral conductor, that		
	colour shall not be used for identifying any other		
	conductor where confusion is possible.		
	Where identification by colour is used, bare	No this situation.	N/A
	conductors used as neutral conductors shall be		
	either coloured by a stripe, 15 mm to 100 mm		
	wide in each compartment or unit and at each		
	accessible location, or coloured throughout their		
	length.		
13.2.4	Identification by colour	-	-
	Where colour-coding is used for identification of	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	conductors (other than the protective conductor		
	(see 13.2.2) and the neutral conductor (see		
	13.2.3)), the following colours may be used:		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 67 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	BLACK, BROW N, RED, ORANGE, YELLOW,		
	GREEN, BLUE (including LIGHT BLUE),		
	VIOLET, GREY, WHITE, PINK, TURQUOISE.		
	It is recommended that, where colour is used for	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	identification, the colour be used throughout the		
	length of the conductor either by the colour of the		
	insulation or by colour markers at regular		
	intervals and at the ends or accessible location.		
	For safety reasons, the colour GREEN or the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	colour YELLOW should not be used where there		
	is a possibility of confusion with the bicolour		
	combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW (see		
	13.2.2).		
	Colour identification using combinations of those	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	colours listed above may be used provided there		
	can be no confusion and that GREEN or		
	YELLOW is not used except in the bicolour		
	combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW.		
	Where colour-coding is used for identification of	Not applicable.	N/A
	conductors, it is recommended that they be		
	colour-coded as follows:		
	– BLACK: a.c. and d.c. power circuits;		
	- RED: a.c. control circuits;		
	- BLUE: d.c. control circuits;		
	- ORANGE: excepted circuits in accordance with		
	5.3.5.		
	to the above are permitted where:	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	- insulation is used that is not available in the		
	colours recommended; or		
	- multiconductor cable is used, but not the		
	bicolour combination GREEN-AND-YELLOW.		
5.3	Wiring inside enclosures	-	-
	Conductors inside enclosures shall be supported	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	where necessary to keep them in place.		
	Non-metallic ducts shall be permitted only when	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	they are made with a flame-retardant insulating		
	material (see the IEC 60332 series).		
	It is recommended that electrical equipment	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	mounted inside enclosures be designed and		
	constructed in such a way as to permit		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 68 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	modification of the wiring from the front of the		
	enclosure (see also 11.2.1). Where that is not		
	practicable and control devices are connected		
	from the rear of the enclosure, access doors or		
	swingout panels shall be provided.		
	Connections to devices mounted on doors or to	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	other movable parts shall be made using flexible		
	conductors in accordance with 12.2 and 12.6 to		
	allow for the frequent movement of the part.		
	The conductors shall be anchored to the fixed	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	part and to the movable part independently of the		
	electrical connection (see also 8.2.3 and 11.2.1).		
	Conductors and cables that do not run in ducts	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	shall be adequately supported.		
	Terminal blocks or plug/socket combinations	No this situation.	N/A
	shall be used for control wiring that extends		
	beyond the enclosure. For plug/socket		
	combinations, see also 13.4.5 and 13.4.6.		
	Power cables and cables of measuring circuits	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	may be directly connected to the terminals of the		
	devices for which the connections were intended.		
3.4	Wiring outside enclosures	-	-
3.4.1	General requirements	-	-
	The means of introduction of cables or ducts with	No this situation.	N/A
	their individual glands, bushings, etc., into an		
	enclosure shall ensure that the degree of		
	protection is not reduced (see 11.3)		
3.4.2	External ducts	-	-
	Conductors and their connections external to the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	electrical equipment enclosure(s) shall be		
	enclosed in suitable ducts (i.e. conduit or cable		
	trunking systems) as described in 13.5		
	except for suitably protected cables that may be		
	installed without ducts and with or without		
	the use of open cable trays or cable support		
	means. Where devices such as position		
	switches or proximity switches are supplied with		
	a dedicated cable, their cable need not be		
	enclosed in a duct when the cable is suitable for		
	the purpose, sufficiently short, and so		
	located or protected, that the risk of damage is		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 69 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	minimized.		
	Fittings used with ducts or multiconductor cable	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	shall be suitable for the physical environment.		
	Flexible conduit or flexible multiconductor cable	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	shall be used where it is necessary to employ		
	flexible connections to pendant push-button		
	stations.		
	The weight of the pendant stations shall be	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	supported by means other than the flexible		
	conduit or the flexible multiconductor cable,		
	except where the conduit or cable is specifically		
	designed for that purpose.		
3.4.3	Connection to moving elements of the machine	-	-
	Connection to frequently moving parts shall be	The appropriate conductor has been	Pass
	made using conductors according with 12.2 and	chosen according to the requirement of	
	12.6.	12.2 and 12.6.	
	Flexible cable and flexible conduit shall be so	Flexible cable and flexible conduit have	Pass
	installed as to avoid excess flexing and straining,	been so installed as to avoid excess	
	particularity at the fittings	flexing and straining, particularity at the	
		fittings.	
	Cables subject to movement shall be supported in	Appropriate support for this purpose has	Pass
	such a way that there is no mechanical strain on	been found on the machine.	
	the connection points nor any sharp flexing		
	When this is achieved by the provision of a loop,	No loop is used.	N/A
	it shall have sufficient length to provide for a		
	bending radius of the cable of at least 10 times		
	the diameter of the cable.		
	Flexible cables of machines shall be so installed	Appropriate protection has been	Pass
	or protected to minimize the possibility of	provided.	
	external damage due to factors that include the		
	following cable use or potential abuse:		
	– being run over by the machine itself;		
	– being run over by vehicles or other machines;		
	- coming into contact with the machine structure		
	during movements;		
	- running in and out of cable baskets, or on or off		
	cable drums;		
	- acceleration forces and wind forces on festoon		
	systems or suspended cables;		
	 excessive rubbing by cable collector; 		
	 exposure to excessive radiated heat. 		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 70 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	The cable sheath shall be resistant to the normal	The cable sheath can be resistant to the	Pass
	wear that can be expected from movement and to	normal wear.	
	the effects of environmental contaminants (for		
	example oil, water, coolants, dust).		
	Where cables subject to movement are close to	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	moving parts, precautions shall be taken to		
	maintain a space of at least 25 mm between the		
	moving parts and the cables. Where that distance		
	is not practicable, fixed barriers shall be provided		
	between the cables and the moving parts.		
	The cable handing system shall be so designed	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	that the lateral cable angles do not exceed 5°,		
	avoiding torsion in the cable when:		
	– being wound on and off cable drums; and		
	– approaching and leaving cable guidance		
	devices.		
	Measures shall be taken to ensure that at least two	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	turns of flexible cables always remain on a drum.		
	Devices serving to guide and carry a flexible	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	cable shall be so designed that the inner		
	bending radius at all points where the cable is		
	bent is not less than the values given in Table		
	8, unless otherwise agreed with the cable		
	manufacturer, taking into account the permissible		
	tension and the expected fatigue life.		
	The straight section between two bends shall be	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	at least 20 times the diameter of the cable.		
	Where flexible conduit is adjacent to moving	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	parts, the construction and supporting means shall		
	prevent damage to the flexible conduit under all		
	conditions of operation.		
	Flexible conduit shall not be used for connections	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	subject to rapid or frequent movements except		
	when specifically designed for that purpose.		
.4.4	Interconnection of devices on the machine	-	-
	Where several machine-mounted switching	No this situation.	N/A
	devices (for example position sensors, push-		
	buttons) are connected in series or in parallel, it is		
	recommended that the connections between those		
	devices be made through terminals forming		
	intermediate test points		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 71 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Such terminals shall be conveniently placed,	No this situation.	N/A
	adequately protected, and shown on the relevant		
	diagrams		
3.4.5	Plug/socket combinations	-	-
	Where plug/socket combinations are provided,		-
	they shall fulfil one or more of the following		
	requirements as applicable:		
	a) When installed correctly in accordance with f),	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	plug/socket combinations shall be of such a type		
	as to prevent unintentional contact with live parts		
	at any time, including during insertion or removal		
	of the connectors. The degree of protection shall		
	be at least IPXXB. PELV circuits are excepted		
	from this requirement.		
	b) Have a first make last break protective	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	bonding contact (earthing contact) (see also 6.3,		
	8.2.4) if used in TN- or TT-systems.		
	c) Plug/socket combinations intended to be	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	connected or disconnected during load conditions		
	shall have sufficient load-breaking capacity.		
	Where the plug/socket combination is rated at 30		
	A, or greater, it shall be interlocked with a		
	switching device so that the connection and		
	disconnection is possible only when the		
	switching device is in the OFF position.		
	d) Plug/socket combinations that are rated at	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	more than 16 A shall have a retaining means to		
	prevent unintended or accidental disconnection.		
	e) Where an unintended or accidental	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	disconnection of plug/socket combinations can		
	cause a hazardous situation, they shall have a		
	retaining means.		
	The installation of plug/socket combinations shall	-	-
	fulfil the following requirements asapplicable:		
	f) The component which remains live after	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	disconnection shall have a degree of protection of		
	at least IP2X or IPXXB, taking into account the		
	required clearance and creepage distances. PELV		
	circuits are excepted from this requirement.		
	g) Metallic housings of plug/socket combinations	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	shall be connected to the protective bonding		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 72 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	circuit. PELV circuits are excepted from this		
	requirement.		
	h) Plug/socket combinations intended to carry	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	power loads but not to be disconnected during		
	load conditions shall have a retaining means to		
	prevent unintended or accidental disconnection		
	and shall be clearly marked that they are not		
	intended to be disconnected under load.		
	i) Where more than one plug/socket combination	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	is provided in the same electrical equipment, the		
	associated combinations shall be clearly		
	identifiable. It is recommended that mechanical		
	coding be used to prevent incorrect insertion.		
	j) Plug/socket combinations used in control	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	circuits shall fulfil the applicable requirements of		
	IEC 61984. Exception: see item k).		
	k) Plug/socket combinations intended for	No plug/socket is used for this machine.	N/A
	household and similar general purposes shall not		
	be used for control circuits. In plug/socket		
	combinations in accordance with IEC 60309-1,		
	only those contacts shall be used for control		
	circuits which are intended for those purposes.		
3.4.6	Dismantling for shipment	-	-
	Where it is necessary that wiring be disconnected	No this situation.	N/A
	for shipment, terminals or plug/socket		
	combinations shall be provided at the sectional		
	points. Such terminals shall be suitably		
	enclosed and plug/socket combinations shall be		
	protected from the physical environment		
	during transportation and storage.		
3.4.7	Additional conductors	-	-
	Consideration should be given to providing	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	additional conductors for maintenance or repair.		
	When spare conductors are provided, they shall		
	be connected to spare terminals or isolated in		
	such a manner as to prevent contact with live		
	parts.		
3.5	Ducts, connection boxes and other boxes	-	-
3.5.1	General requirements	-	-
	Ducts shall provide a degree of protection	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	suitable for the application (see IEC 60529).		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 73 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	All sharp edges, flash, burrs, rough surfaces, or	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	threads with which the insulation of the		
	conductors can come in contact shall be removed		
	from ducts and fittings. Where necessary,		
	additional protection consisting of a flame-		
	retardant, oil-resistant insulating material shall be		
	provided to protect conductor insulation.		
	Drain holes of 6 mm diameter are permitted in	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	cable trunking systems, connection boxes, and		
	other boxes used for wiring purposes that can be		
	subject to accumulations of oil or moisture.		
	In order to prevent confusion of conduits with oil,	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	air, or water piping, it is recommended that the		
	conduits be either physically separated or suitably		
	identified.		
	Ducts and cable trays shall be rigidly supported	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	and positioned at a sufficient distance from		
	moving parts and in such a manner so as to		
	minimize the possibility of damage or wear. In		
	areas where human passage is required, the ducts		
	and cable trays shall be mounted at least 2 m		
	above the working surface.		
	Ducts shall be provided only for mechanical	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	protection (see 8.2.3 for requirements for		
	connection to the protective bonding circuit).		
	Cable trays that are partially covered should not	No this situation.	N/A
	be considered to be ducts or cable trunking		
	systems (see 13.5.6), and the cables used shall be		
	of a type suitable for installation with or without		
	the use of open cable trays or cable support		
	means.		
3.5.2	Percentage fill of ducts	-	-
	Consideration of the percentage fill of ducts	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	should be based on the straightness and length		
	of the duct and the flexibility of the conductors. It		
	is recommended that the dimensions and		
	arrangement of the ducts be such as to facilitate		
	the insertion of the conductors and cables.		
3.5.3	Rigid metal conduit and fittings	-	-
	Rigid metal conduit and fittings shall be of	No this situation.	N/A
	galvanized steel or of a corrosion-resistant		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 74 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	material suitable for the conditions. The use of		
	dissimilar metals in contact that can cause		
	galvanic action should be avoided.		
	Conduits shall be securely held in place and	No this situation.	N/A
	supported at each end		
	Fittings shall be compatible with the conduit and	No this situation.	N/A
	appropriate for the application. Fittings shall		
	be threaded unless structural difficulties prevent		
	assembly.		
	Where threadless fittings are used, the conduit	No this situation.	N/A
	shall be securely fastened to the equipment		
	Conduit bends shall be made in such a manner	No this situation.	N/A
	that the conduit shall not be damaged and the		
	internal diameter of the conduit shall not be		
	effectively reduced.		
3.5.4	Flexible metal conduit and fittings	-	-
	A flexible metal conduit shall consist of a flexible	No this situation.	N/A
	metal tubing or woven wire armour. It shall be		
	suitable for the expected physical environment.		
	Fittings shall be compatible with the conduit and	No this situation.	N/A
	appropriate for the application.		
3.5.5	Flexible non-metallic conduit and fittings		
	Flexible non-metallic conduit shall be resistant to	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	kinking and shall have physical characteristics		
	similar to those of the sheath of multiconductor		
	cables.		
	The conduit shall be suitable for use in the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	expected physical environment.		
	Fittings shall be compatible with the conduit and	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	appropriate for the application.		
3.5.6	Cable trunking systems	-	-
	Cable trunking systems external to enclosures	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	shall be rigidly supported and clear of all moving		
	or contaminating portions of the machine.		
	Covers shall be shaped to overlap the sides;	Not appliable	N/A
	gaskets shall be permitted.		
	Covers shall be attached to cable trunking	Not appliable	N/A
	systems by suitable means.		
	On horizontal cable trunking systems, the cover	Not appliable	N/A
	shall not be on the bottom unless specifically		
	designed for such installation.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 75 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Where the cable trunking system is furnished in	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	sections, the joints between sections shall fit		
	tightly but need not be gasketed.		
	The only openings permitted shall be those	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	required for wiring or for drainage.		
	Cable trunking systems shall not have opened but	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	unused knockouts.		
13.5.7	Machine compartments and cable trunking	-	-
	systems		
	Are isolated from coolant or oil reservoirs and are	No additional coolant and/or oil	N/A
	entirely enclosed	reservoirs make it necessary to provide	
		additional isolation.	
	Conductors run in enclosed compartment and	Conductors run in enclosed compartment	Pass
	cable trunking systems shall be so secured and	have been so secured and arranged that	
	arranged that they are not subject to damage	they be not subject to damge.	
13.5.8	Connection boxes and other boxes	-	-
	Shall be accessible for maintenance.	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	Shall provide protection against the ingress of	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	solid bodies and liquids, taking into account the		
	external influences under which the machine is		
	intended tooperate (see 11.3).		
	Shall not have opened but unused knockouts nor	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	any other opening and shall be so constructed as		
	to exclude materials such as dust, flyings, oil, and		
	coolant		
13.5.9	Motor connection boxes	-	-
	Shall enclose only connections to the motor and	Not appliable	N/A
	motor-mounted devices		
14	Electric motors and associated equipment	-	-
14.1	General requirements	-	-
	Electric motor should conform to the	Electric motors conform to the	Pass
	requirements of IEC 60034 series	requirement of IEC60034 series.	
	The protection requirements for motors and	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	associated equipment are given in 7.2 for	1	
	overcurrent protection, in 7.3 for overload		
	protection, and in 7.6 for overspeed protection.		
	As many controllers do not switch off the supply	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	to a motor when it is at rest, care shall be taken to	r	
	ensure compliance with the requirements of 5.3,		
	5.4, 5.5, 7.5, 7.6 and 9.4. Motor control		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 76 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	equipment shall be located and mounted in		
	accordance with Clause 11.		
4.2	Motor enclosures	-	-
	It is recommended that motor enclosures be	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	chosen from those included in IEC 60034-5.		
	Protection degree shall be at least IP 23	Protection degree of motor enclosure is IP 23.	Pass
4.3	Motor dimensions	-	-
	As far as is practicable, the dimensions of the	The dimensions of the motors have been	Pass
	motors shall conform to those given in the IEC 60072 series.	compliance with IEC 60072 series.	
4.4	Motor mounting and compartments	-	-
	Each motor and its associated couplings, belts	Appropriate mounting has been found	Pass
	and pulleys, or chains, shall be so mounted that	that they are adequately protected and are	
	they are adequately protected and are easily for	easily for inspection.	
	inspection maintenance, adjustment and		
	alignment, lubrication, and replacement.		
	Shall be such that all motor hold-down means can	Motor hold-down means can be removed	Pass
	be removed and all terminal boxes are accessible	and all terminal boxes are accessible.	
	The proper cooling shall be ensured and the	The proper cooling has been ensured and	Pass
	temperature rise remains within the limits of the	the temperature rise remains within the	
	insulation class	limits of the insulation class.	
	Motor compartment should be clean and dry, and	All motor compartments are clean and	Pass
	when required, shall be ventilated directly to the	dry, and are ventilated directly to the	
	exterior of the machine	exterior of the machine.	
	The vents shall be such that ingress of swarf,	The vents have been such that ingress of	Pass
	dust, or water spray is at an acceptable level	swarf, dust, or water spray is at an	
		acceptable level.	
	There shall be no opening between the motor	There is no opening between the motor	Pass
	compartment and any other compartment that	compartment and any other compartment	
	does not meet the motor compartment	that does not meet the motor	
	requirements	compartment requirements.	
	If a conduit or pipe is run into the motor	No any conduit or pipe run into the	Pass
	compartment from another compartment not meet		
	the motor compartment requirements, any	compartment not meet the motor	
	clearance around the conduit or pipe shall be	compartment requirements.	
	sealed	_	
4.5	Criteria for motor selection	-	-
	Shall be selected according to the anticipated	It is compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	service and physical environment conditions	•	
	In this respect, the points that shall be considered	-	-

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 77 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	include:		
	- type of motor;	It has been considered.	Pass
	- type of duty cycle (see IEC 60034-1);	It has been considered.	Pass
	- fixed speed or variable speed operation, (and the	It has been considered.	Pass
	consequent variable influence of the ventilation);		
	- mechanical vibration;	It has been considered.	Pass
	- type of motor control;	It has been considered.	Pass
	- influence of the harmonic spectrum of the	It has been considered.	Pass
	voltage and/or current feeding the motor		
	(particularly when it is supplied from a static		
	convertor) on the temperature rise;		
	- method of starting and the possible influence of	It has been considered.	Pass
	the inrush current on the operation of other users		
	of the same power supply, taking also into		
	account possible special considerations		
	stipulated by the supply authority;		
	- variation of counter-torque load with time and	It has been considered.	Pass
	speed;		
	- influence of loads with large inertia	It has been considered.	Pass
	- influence of constant torque or constant power	It has been considered.	Pass
	operation;		
	- possible need of inductive reactors between	It has been considered.	Pass
	motor and converter.		
4.6	Protective devices for mechanical brakes	-	-
	Operation of the overload and overcurrent	Appropriate motor has been used for this	Pass
	protective devices for mechanical brake actuators	machine.	
	shall initiate the simultaneous de-energization		
	(release) of the associated machine actuators		
5	Accessories and lightning	-	-
5.1	Accessories	-	-
	Socket-outlets for accessory equipment shall	-	-
	comply:		
	- Should conform to IEC 60309-1. Where that is	No socket-outlets are used for this	N/A
	not possible, they should be clearly marked with	machine.	
	the voltage and current ratings		
	- The continuity of the protective bonding circuit	No socket-outlets are used for this	N/A
	to the socket-outlet shall be ensured except where		
	protection is provided by PELV		
	- All unearthed conductors : Overcurrent or	No socket-outlets are used for this	N/A
	overload protection according to 7.2 and 7.3	machine.	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 78 o<u>f 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	separately from the protection of other circuits		
	- If the power supply to the socket outlet is not	No socket-outlets are used for this	N/A
	disconnected by the supply disconnecting device,	machine.	
	the clause 5.3.5 shall apply		
15.2	Local lighting of the machine and equipment	-	-
15.2.1	General	-	-
	Connections to the protective bonding circuit	Not applicable.	N/A
	according to 8.2.2		
	The ON-OFF switch shall not be incorporated in	Not applicable.	N/A
	the lampholder or in the flexible connecting cords		
	Stroboscopic effects from lights shall be avoided	Not applicable.	N/A
	Where fixed lighting is provided in an enclosure,	Not applicable.	N/A
	electromagnetic compatibility should be taken		
	into account using the principles outlined in		
	4.4.2.		
15.2.2	Supply	-	-
	The nominal voltage of the local lighting circuit	Not applicable.	N/A
	shall not exceed 250 V between conductors. A		
	voltage not exceeding 50 V between conductors		
	is recommended.		
	Lighting circuits shall be supplied from one of	Not applicable.	N/A
	the following sources (see also 7.2.6):		
	– a dedicated isolating transformer connected to	Not applicable.	N/A
	the load side of the supply disconnecting device.		
	Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the		
	secondary circuit;		
	– a dedicated isolating transformer connected to		
	the line side of the supply disconnecting device.		
	That source shall be permitted for maintenance		
	lighting circuits in control enclosures only.		
	Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the		
	secondary circuit (see also 5.3.5 and 13.1.3);		
	– a machine circuit with dedicated overcurrent		
	protection;		
	- an isolating transformer connected to the line		
	side of the supply disconnecting device, provided		
	with a dedicated primary disconnecting means		
	(see 5.3.5) and secondary overcurrent protection,		
	and mounted within the control enclosure		
	adjacent to the supply disconnecting device (see		
	also 13.1.3);		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 7<u>9 of 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	– an externally supplied lighting circuit (for		
	example factory lighting supply). This shall be		
	permitted in control enclosures only, and for the		
	machine work light(s) where their total power		
	rating is not more than 3 kW.		
5.2.3	Protection	-	-
	Local lighting shall be protected according to 7.2.6.	Not applicable.	N/A
5.2.4	Fittings	-	-
	Adjustable lighting fittings shall be suitable for the physical environment	Not applicable.	N/A
	The lampholders shall be: - according to the relevant IEC publication; - constructed with an insulating material protecting the lamp cap so as to prevent unintended contact	Not applicable.	N/A
	Reflectors shall be supported by a bracket and not by the lampholder	Not applicable.	N/A
6	Marking, warning signs and reference designations	-	-
6.1	General	-	-
	Warning signs, nameplates, markings, and	It can be of sufficient durability to	Pass
	identification plates shall be of sufficient	withstand the physical environment	
	durability to withstand the physical environment	involved.	
	involved.		
6.2	Warning signs	-	-
6.2.1	Electric shock hazard	-	-
	Enclosures that do not otherwise clearly show	has been used for every electricity	Pass
	that they contain electrical equipment that can	part	
	give rise to a risk of electric shock shall be		
	marked with the graphical symbol IEC 60417-		
	5036 (DB:2002-10)		
	The warning sign shall be plainly visible on the	is plainly visible on the enclosure	Pass
	enclosure door or cover	door.	
	The warning sign may be omitted (see also 6.2.2	-	-
	b)) for:		
	– an enclosure equipped with a supply	Not applicable.	N/A
	disconnecting device;		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 80 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	– an operator-machine interface or control	This clause has been met	Pass
	station;		
	- a single device with its own enclosure (for	Not applicable.	N/A
	example position sensor).		
16.2.2	Hot surfaces hazard	-	-
	Where the risk assessment shows the need to	No this situation.	N/A
	warn against the possibility of hazardous surface	To this situation.	
	temperatures of the electrical equipment, the		
	graphical symbol IEC 60417-5041 (DB:2002-		
	10) shall be used.		
16.3	Functional identification	- I I I I I I	Pass
	Control devices, visual indicators and displays,	The function test according to the	1 455
	used in man-machine interface shall be clearly	instruction manual has been carried out	
	and durably marked with regard to their functions	during inspection.	
	either on or adjacent to the item	TI 1 1 C 1 FG (0417	Pass
	Preference should be given to the use of standard	The symbols referred to IEC 60417	1 ass
	symbols given in IEC 60417 and ISO 7000	and/or ISO-7000 have been used for the	
	D C 1 111 :	operational function of this machine.	Pass
	Preference should be given to the use of standard	It is in compliance with this requirement.	1 433
16.4	symbols given in IEC 60417 and ISO 7000		_
6.4	Marking of equipment	T4 := ::1:::41. 41::::	Pass
	Equipment (for example controlgear assemblies)	It is in compliance with this requirement.	1 455
	shall be legibly and durably marked in a way that is plainly visible after the equipment is installed.		
	A nameplate giving the following	The engrapriete nemenlate has been	Pass
	information shall be attached to the enclosure	The appropriate nameplate has been found on the machine.	
	adjacent to each incoming supply:	Tourid on the machine.	
	- name or trade mark of supplier;	This date has been contained.	Pass
	- certification mark, when required;	This date has been contained.	Pass
	- serial number, where applicable;	This date has been contained.	Pass
	- rated voltage, number of phases and frequency	This date has been contained.	Pass
	(if a.c.), and full-load current for each supply;		
	- short-circuit rating of the equipment;	No this contained.	N/A
	- main document number (see IEC 62023).	No this contained.	N/A
	The full-load current shown on the nameplate	No this contained.	N/A
	shall be not less than the running currents for all		
	motors and other equipment that can be in		
	operation at the same time under normal		
	conditions.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 81 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Where only a single motor controller is used, that	Not applicable.	N/A
	information may instead be provided on the		
	machine nameplate where it is plainly visible.		
16.5	Reference designations	-	-
	All enclosures, assemblies, control devices, and	Appropriate identification has been found	Pass
	components shall be plainly identified with the	on the nameplate of this machine.	
	same reference designations as shown in the		
	technical documentation		
17	Technical documentation	-	-
17.1	General	-	1
	The information necessary for installation,	Electrical circuit diagrams, component	Pass
	operation, and maintenance of the electrical	part lists, as well as the installation	
	equipment of a machine shall be supplied in the	instruction have been included on the	
	form of drawings, diagrams, charts, tables and	technical construction file.	
	instructions		
	The information shall be in an agreed language	Basically the information is constructed	Pass
		in English.	
	The information provided may vary with the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	complexity of the electrical equipment.		
	For very simple equipment, the relevant	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	information may be contained in one document,		
	provided that the document shows all the devices		
	of the electrical equipment and enables the		
	connections to the supply network to be made.		
17.2	Information to be provided	-	-
	The information provided with the electrical	-	-
	equipment shall include:		
	a) A main document (parts list or list of	It has been provided.	Pass
	documents);		
	b) Complementary documents including:	-	•
	1) a clear, comprehensive description of the	It has been provided.	Pass
	equipment, installation and mounting, and the		
	connection to the electrical supply(ies);		
	2) electrical supply(ies) requirements;	It has been provided.	Pass
	3) information on the physical environment (for	It has been provided.	Pass
	example lighting, vibration, atmospheric		
	contaminants) where appropriate;		
	4) overview (block) diagram(s) where	It has been provided.	Pass
	appropriate;		
	5) circuit diagram(s);	It has been provided.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 82 o<u>f 89</u>

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	6) information (as applicable) on:	-	-
	• programming, as necessary for use of the	It has been provided.	Pass
	equipment;		
	sequence of operation(s);	It has been provided.	Pass
	• frequency of inspection;	It has been provided.	Pass
	• frequency and method of functional testing;		
	• guidance on the adjustment, maintenance, and	It has been provided.	Pass
	repair, particularly of the protective devices and		
	circuits;		
	recommended spare parts list; and	It has been provided.	Pass
	• list of tools supplied.	No this contained.	N/A
	7) a description (including interconnection	No this contained.	N/A
	diagrams) of the safeguards, interlocking		
	functions, and interlocking of guards against		
	hazards, particularly for machines		
	operating in a co-ordinated manner;		
	8) a description of the safeguarding and of the	No this contained.	N/A
	means provided where it is necessary to suspend		
	the safeguarding (for example for setting or		
	maintenance), (see 9.2.4);		
	9) instructions on the procedures for securing the	No this contained.	N/A
	machine for safe maintenance; (see also 17.8);		
	10) information on handling, transportation and	No this contained.	N/A
	storage;		
	11) information regarding load currents, peak	No this contained.	N/A
	starting currents and permitted voltage drops, as		
	applicable;		
	12) information on the residual risks due to the	No this contained.	N/A
	protection measures adopted, indication of		
	whether any particular training is required and		
	specification of any necessary personal protective		
	equipment.		
7.3	Requirements applicable to all documentation	-	-
	Unless otherwise agreed between manufacturer	-	-
	and user:		
	- the documentation shall be in accordance with	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	relevant parts of IEC 61082;		
	- reference designations shall be in accordance	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	with relevant parts of IEC 61346;		
	- instructions/manuals shall be in accordance with	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 83 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	IEC 62079.		
	- parts lists where provided shall be in accordance	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	with IEC 62027, class B.		
	For referencing of the different documents, the	-	-
	supplier shall select one of the following		
	methods:		
	- where the documentation consists of a small	Not applicable.	N/A
	number of documents (for example less than 5)		
	each of the documents shall carry as a cross-		
	reference the document numbers of all other		
	documents belonging to the electrical equipment;		
	or		
	- for single level main documents only (see IEC	Not applicable.	N/A
	62023), all documents shall be listed with		
	document numbers and titles in a drawing or		
	document list; or		
	- all documents of a certain level (see IEC 62023)	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	of the document structure shall be listed, with		
	document numbers and titles, in a parts list		
	belonging to the same level.		
7.4	Installation documents	-	-
	shall give all information necessary for the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	preliminary work of setting up the machine		
	(including commissioning). In complex cases, it		
	may be necessary to refer to the assembly		
	drawings for details.		
	The recommended position, type, and cross-	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	sectional areas of the supply cables to be installed		
	on site shall be clearly indicated.		
	The data necessary for choosing the type,	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	characteristics, rated currents, and setting of the		
	overcurrent protective device(s) for the supply		
	conductors to the electrical equipment of the		
	machine shall be stated (see 7.2.2).		
	Where necessary, the size, purpose, and location	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	of any ducts in the foundation that are to be		
	provided by the user shall be detailed (see Annex		
	B).		
	The size, type, and purpose of ducts, cable trays,	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	or cable supports between the machine and the	-	
	associated equipment that are to be provided by		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 84 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	the user shall be detailed (see Annex B).		
	Where necessary, the diagram shall indicate	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	where space is required for the removal or		
	servicing of the electrical equipment.		
	In addition, where it is appropriate, an	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	interconnection diagram or table shall be		
	provided. That diagram or table shall give full		
	information about all external connections.		
	Where the electrical equipment is intended to be		
	operated from more than one source of electrical		
	supply, the interconnection diagram or table shall		
	indicate the modifications or interconnections		
	required for the use of each supply.		
7.5	Overview diagrams and function diagrams	-	-
	Where it is necessary to facilitate the	An overview diagram has been provided.	Pass
	understanding of the principles of peration, an		
	overview diagram shall be provided.		
	An overview diagram symbolically represents the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	electrical equipment together with its functional		
	interrelationships without necessarily showing all		
	of the interconnections.		
	Function diagrams may be provided as either part	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	of, or in addition to, the overview diagram.		
7.6.	Circuit diagrams	-	-
	A circuit diagram(s) shall be provided. This	The control circuit diagram has been	Pass
	diagram(s) shall show the electrical circuits on	included on this technical construction	
	the machine and its associated electrical	file.	
	equipment.		
	Any graphical symbol not shown in IEC 60617-	Graphical symbol has been separately	Pass
	DB:2001 shall be separately shown and described		
	on the diagrams or supporting documents. The		
	symbols and identification of components and		
	devices shall be consistent throughout all		
	documents and on the machine.		
	Where appropriate, a diagram showing the	A diagram showing the terminals for	Pass
	terminals for interface connections shall be	interface connections have been provided.	
	provided. That diagram may be used in	1	
	conjunction with the circuit diagram(s) for		
	simplification. The diagram should contain a		
	reference to the detailed circuit diagram of each		
	unit shown.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 85 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Switch symbols shall be shown on the	Switch symbols have been shown on the	Pass
	electromechanical diagrams with all supplies	electromechanical diagrams.	
	turned off (for example electricity, air, water,		
	lubricant) and with the machine and its electrical		
	equipment ready for a normal start.		
	Conductors shall be identified in accordance with	Conductors have been identified in	Pass
	13.2.	accordance with 13.2.	
	Circuits shall be shown in such a way as to	Circuits have been shown in such a way	Pass
	facilitate the understanding of their function as	as to facilitate the understanding of their	
	well as maintenance and fault location.	function as well as maintenance and fault	
	Characteristics relating to the function of the	location.	
	control devices and components which are not		
	evident from their symbolic representation shall be		
	included on the diagrams adjacent to the symbol of		
	referenced to a footnote.		
17.7	Operating manual	-	-
	The technical documentation shall contain an	Appropriate operation manual has been	Pass
	operating manual detailing proper procedures for	provided.	
	set-up and use of the electrical equipment.		
	Particular attention should be given to the safety		
	measures provided.		
	Where the operation of the equipment can be	Appropriate operation manual has been	Pass
	programmed, detailed information on methods of	provided.	
	programming, equipment required, program		
	verification, and additional safety procedures		
	(where required) shall be provided.		
7.8	Maintenance manual	-	-
	The technical documentation shall contain a	Necessary maintenance has been included	Pass
	maintenance manual detailing proper procedures	on the instruction manual.	
	for adjustment, servicing and preventive		
	inspection, and repair.		
	Recommendations on maintenance/service	Recommendations on	Pass
	intervals and records should be part of that	maintenance/service intervals and records	
	manual. Where methods for the verification of	have been taken.	
	proper operation are provided (for example		
	software testing programs), the		
	use of those methods shall be detailed.		
7.9	Parts list	-	-
	The parts list, where provided, shall comprise, as	This has been contained.	Pass
	a minimum, information necessary for ordering		
	spare or replacement parts (for example		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 86 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	components, devices, software, test equipment,		
	technical documentation) required for preventive		
	or corrective maintenance including those that are		
	recommended to be carried in stock by the user of		
	the equipment.		
8	Verification	-	-
8.1	General	-	-
	The extent of verification will be given in the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	dedicated product standard for a particular		
	machine.		
	Where there is no dedicated product standard for	-	-
	the machine, the verifications shall always		
	include the items a), b) and f) and may include		
	one or more of the items c) to e):		
	a) verification that the electrical equipment	This has been taken	Pass
	complies with its technical documentation;		
	b) in case of protection against indirect contact by	This has been taken	Pass
	automatic disconnection, conditions for		
	protection by automatic disconnection shall be		
	verified according to 18.2;		
	c) insulation resistance test (see 18.3);	This has been taken	Pass
	d) voltage test (see 18.4);	This has been taken	Pass
	e) protection against residual voltage (see 18.5);	This has been taken	Pass
	f) functional tests (see 18.6).	This has been taken	Pass
	When these tests are performed, it is	Test has been carried out as the sequence	Pass
	recommended that they follow the sequence	listed below.	
	listed above.		
	When the electrical equipment is modified, the	Attention for the test of re-construction	Pass
	requirements stated in 18.7 shall apply	has been stated on the instruction manual.	
	For tests in accordance with 18.2 and 18.3,	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	measuring equipment in accordance with the IEC		
	61557 series is applicable.		
	The results of the verification shall be	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	documented.		
8.2	Verification of conditions for protection by	-	-
	automatic disconnection of supply		
8.2.1	General	-	-
	The conditions for automatic disconnection of	Appropriate test condition has been set	Pass
	supply (see 6.3.3) shall be verified by tests	according to this requirement.	
8.2.2	Test methods in TN-systems	-	-

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 87 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	Test 1 verifies the continuity of the protective	Appropriate test condition has been set	Pass
	bonding circuit. Test 2 verifies the conditions for	according to this requirement.	
	protection by automatic disconnection of the		
	supply.		
	Test 1 – Verification of the continuity of the	-	-
	protective bonding circuit		
	The resistance of each protective bonding circuit	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	between the PE terminal (see 5.2 and Figure 2)		
	and relevant points that are part of eac h protectiv		
	e bondin g circui t shall be measured with a		
	current between at least 0,2 A and approximately		
	10 A derived from an electrically separated		
	supply source (for example SELV, see 413.1 of		
	IEC 60364-4-41) having a maximum no-load		
	voltage of 24 V a.c. or d.c It is recommended		
	not to use a PELV supply since such supplies can		
	produce misleading results in this test. The		
	resistance measured shall be in the expected		
	range according to the length, the cross sectional		
	area and the material of the related protective		
	bonding conductor(s).		
	Test 2 – Fault loop impedance verification and	-	-
	suitability of the associated overcurrent protective		
	device		
	The connections of the power supply and of the	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	incoming external protective conductor to the PE		
	terminal of the machine, shall be verified by		
	inspection.		
	The conditions for the protection by automatic	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	disconnection of supply in accordance with 6.3.3		
	and Annex A shall be verified by both:		
	1) verification of the fault loop impedance by:	-	-
	– calculation, or	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	– measurement in accordance with A.4, and	Not applicable.	N/A
	2) confirmation that the setting and	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	characteristics of the associated overcurrent	·	
	protectivedevice are in accordance with the		
	requirements of Annex A.		
3.2.3	Application of the test methods for TN-systems	-	-
	Test 1 of 18.2.2 shall be carried out on each	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	protective bonding circuit of a machine.	1	

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 88 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	When Test 2 of 18.2.2 is carried out by	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	measurement, it shall always be preceded by Test		
	1		
	The tests that are necessary for machines of	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	different status are specified in Table 9. Table 10		
	can be used to enable determination of the		
	machine status.		
8.3	Insulation resistance tests	-	•
	When insulation resistance tests are performed,	Test voltage=500Vd.c, and the protective	Pass
	the insulation resistance measured at 500 V d.c.	bonding circuit do not less	
	between the power circuit conductors and the	than 1 M Ω	
	protective bonding circuit shall be not less		
	than 1 M Ω . The test may be made on individual		
	sections of the complete electrical installation.		
	Exception: for certain parts of electrical	Not applicable.	N/A
	equipment, incorporating for example busbars,		
	conductor wire or conductor bar systems or slip-		
	ring assemblies, a lower minimum value is		
	permitted, but that value shall not be less than 50		
	$k\Omega$.		
	If the electrical equipment of the machine	-	-
	contains surge protection devices which are likely		
	to operate during the test, it is permitted to either:		
	- disconnect these devices, or	Not applicable.	N/A
	– reduce the test voltage to a value lower than the	Not applicable.	N/A
	voltage protection level of the surge protection		
	devices, but not lower than the peak value of the		
	upper limit of the supply (phase to neutral)		
	voltage.		
8.4	Voltage tests	-	-
	When voltage tests are performed, test equipment	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	in accordance with IEC 61180-2 should be used.		
	The test voltage shall be at a nominal frequency	The test voltage is 50Hz.	Pass
	of 50 Hz or 60 Hz.		
	The maximum test voltage shall have a value of	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	twice the rated supply voltage of the equipment	_	
	or 1 000 V, whichever is the greater.		
	The maximum test voltage shall be applied	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	between the power circuit conductors and the		
	protective bonding circuit for a period of		
	approximately 1 s.		

TEST REPORT NO.: HQ-150703-4

Page 89 of 89

Clause	Requirement - test	Result	Verdict
	The requirements are satisfied if no disruptive	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	discharge occurs. Components and devices that are not rated to withstand the test voltage shall be disconnected	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	during testing.		- P
	Components and devices that have been voltage tested in accordance with their product standards may be disconnected during testing.	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
18.5	Protection against residual voltages	-	-
	Tests shall be performed to ensure compliance with 6.2.4	After this testing the machine is operating normally.	Pass
18.6	Functional tests	-	-
	The functions of electrical equipment shall be tested.	The functions of the equipment related to safety are tested, and there is no abnormal condition in this machine.	Pass
	The function of circuits for electrical safety (for example earth fault detection) shall be tested.	It is tested, and there is no abnormal condition in this machine.	Pass
18.7	Retesting	-	-
	Where a portion of the machine and its associated equipment is changed or modified, that portion shall be reverified and retested, as appropriate(see 18.1)		Pass
	Particular attention should be given to the possible adverse effects that retesting can have on the equipment (for example overstressing of insulation, disconnection/reconnection of	It is in compliance with this requirement.	Pass
	devices).		

Annex A

The EN 60204-1 test report

EN60204-1 Test Report

Manufacturer: Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory

EUT Vacuum Machine

Model DZ-400/2SB

Test Equipment Withstand Voltage Tester: ZC25-3

Insulation Resistance Tester: ZC25-4

Grounding Tester:JD-8

Test conditions 10A/50HZ

According to: Chapter 52 and 53 of EN 60204-1

Date: 19 Jun. 2015

1. Continuity of the protective bonding circuit

Test Points	Test Result(mΩ)	Test Current(A)	Voltage Drop(V)
PE-Control Panel	52	10	0.52
PE-Electrical Box	72	10	0.72
PE-Motor	65	10	0.65
Transformer1	55	10	0.55

2. Insulation Resistance

Test Points	Test Result(MΩ)
PE-Power Inlet	220
PE-Motor	250
Transformer1	240

3. Withstanding Voltage

5. \\ \tag{\tag{\tag{\tag{\tag{\tag{\tag{	
Test Points	Breakdown
PE-Power Inlet	No
PE-Motor	No
Transformer1	No

3.2 Airborne noise test report

Noise Test Report

Manufacturer	Wenzhou Huaqiao P	acking Machine Factory				
EUT	Vacuum Machine					
Model	DZ-400/2SB	DZ-400/2SB Date 19 Jun. 2015				
Test Condition		Running Free				
Test Equipment	Digital Sound Level Meter Type Test 1350A Manufacturer: TES Electronic Industrial Co., LTD.					

Give as "dB (A)" unit, A-Weighted

	Cycle 1	Cycle 2	Cycle 3	Cycle 4	Cycle 5	Average		
Position 1	50	49	50	49	50	49.6		
Position 2	51	52	51	52	52	51.6		
Position 3	48	47	48	49	48	48.0		
Position 4	49	50	49	50	49	49.4		
Average of 1 to 4								

Manufacturer	Wenzhou Huaqiao P	Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory					
EUT	Vacuum Machine	Vacuum Machine					
Model	DZ-400/2SB	DZ-400/2SB Date 19 Jun. 2015					
Test Condition		At normal working					
Test Equipment	Digital Sound Level Meter Type Test 1350A Manufacturer: TES Electronic Industrial Co., LTD.						

Give as "dB (A)" unit, A-Weighted

	Cycle 1	Cycle 2	Cycle 3	Cycle 4	Cycle 5	Average		
Position 1	70	69	69	70	70	69.6		
Position 2	69	70	69	71	71	70.0		
Position 3	69	71	69	70	70	69.8		
Position 4	70	71	70	71	70	70.4		
Average of 1 to 4								

Annex: Technical information

- A.1 Declaration of conformity with signature
- A.2 Specifications table
- A.3 Safety pictures
- A.4 Mechanical drawing
- A.5 Electrical system
- A.6 Instruction manual

A.1 Declaration of conformity with signature



EC - DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

APPLICANT

NAME : Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory

ADDRESS: No. 439, Binhai Fourth Road, Economic & Technological Development

Zone, Wenzhou, Zhejiang, China

Phone / Fax: 0086-577-88998813 / 0086-577-88996613

We, Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory, herewith declare that;

Equipment Type / Model:

Vacuum Machine;

DZ-260/PD, DZ-300/PD, DZ-400/ZT, DZ-400/2E, DZ-500/2E, DZ-600/2E, DZ-400/2SB, DZ-500/2SB, DZ-600/2SB, DZ-600/2SB, DZ-600/2SB, DZ-700/2SB

Related Directives:

2006/42/EC, Machinery Directive 2006/95/EC, Low Voltage Directive

Harmonized Standards:

EN 415-3:1999+A1:2009 Safety of packaging machines - Part 3: Form, fill and seal machines.

ISO 12100:2010 safety of machinery — general principles for design — risk assessment and risk reduction.

EN 60204-1:2006+A1:2009 Safety of Machinery - Electrical equipment of machines -

Part 1: General requirements.

EN 953:1997+A1:2009 Safety of machinery - Guards - General requirements for the design and construction of fixed and movable guards.

EN 614-1:2006+A1:2009 Safety of machinery - Ergonomic design principles - Part 1: Terminology and general principles.

EN 1037:1995+A1:2008 Safety of machinery - Prevention of unexpected start-up.

ISO 3864-1:2011 Graphical symbols -- Safety colours and safety signs -- Part 1: Design principles for safety signs and safety markings.

EN ISO 13849-1:2008 Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design.

EN ISO 13849-2:2008 Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 2: Validation.

The described product/machines meet the essential requirements of the above mentioned standards and in our delivered version; comply with the appropriate basic essential health and safety requirements of the based on Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC and Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC. In case of alteration of the machine, not agreed upon by Wenzhou Huaqiao Packing Machine Factory; this declaration will lose its validity.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE MANUFACTURER

NAME : Zhu Hua

POSITION : General Manager
PLACE / DATE : CHINA, 2015
SIGNATURE

爆



A.2 Specifications table

Specification table

model	power supply	motor power	hot seal power	Extreme pressure	Vacuum pumping rate	Thermal sealing length	Thermal sealing width	Vacuum chamber depth	Dimension	Outer package size	Net weight Gross weight
DZ-260/PD	AC 220V/50HZ 110V/60HZ	0.37kw	0.15kw	0.05hPa(mbar)	14.4m ³ /h	260mm	5mm	50mm	502×330×380mm	590×405×450mm	37.2Kg 46Kg
DZ-300/PD	AC 220V/50HZ 110V/60HZ	0.37kw	0.15kw	0.05hPa(mbar)	14.4m ³ /h	300mm	5mm	50mm	525×400×380mm	615×475×450mm	40Kg 49Kg
DZ-400/ZT	AC 220V/50HZ 110V/60HZ	0.90kw	0.60kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	20m³/h	390mm	10mm	65mm	540×490×500mm	640×590×630mm	62.5Kg 77.5Kg
DZ-400/2E	AC 220V/50HZ 110V/60HZ	0.90kw	0.60kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	20m³/h	390mm	10mm	70mm	540×490×960mm	650×590×1010mm	70Kg 87Kg
DZ-500/2E	AC 220V/50HZ 110V/60HZ	0.90kw	0.80kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	20m³/h	490mm	10mm	70mm	640×570×970mm	750×670×1080mm	97Kg 117Kg
DZ-600/2E	AC 380V/50HZ 220V/60HZ	1.50kw	1.00kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	40m ³ /h	590mm	10mm	75mm	742×672×910mm	840×760×1110mm	151Kg 178Kg
DZ-400/2SB	AC 220V/50HZ 110V/60HZ	0.90kw	0.60kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	20m³/h	390mm	10mm		990×610×950mm	1090×680×1020mr	131Kg 155Kg
DZ-500/2SB	AC 380V/50HZ 220V/60HZ	0.75kw×2	0.80kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	20m ³ /h×2	490mm	10mm		1250×660×950mm	1340×740×1030mr	174Kg 224Kg

DZ-600/2SB	AC 380V/50HZ 220V/60HZ	1.50kw	1.00kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	40m ³ /h	590mm	10mm		1450×660×950mm	1530×740×1020mm	220Kg 272Kg
DZ-400/2SA	AC 220V/50HZ 110V/60HZ	0.90kw	0.60kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	20m³/h	390mm	10mm	40mm	995×615×960mm	1090×680×1020mr	129Kg 153Kg
DZ-500/2SA	AC 380V/50HZ 220V/60HZ	0.75kw×2	0.80kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	20m³/h×2	490mm	10mm	40mm	1250×660×960mm	1340×740×1030mr	182Kg 232Kg
DZ-600/2SA	AC 380V/50HZ 220V/60HZ	1.50kw	1.00kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	40m ³ /h	590mm	10mm	40mm	1450×660×960mm	1530×740×1120mm	215Kg 267Kg
DZ-650/4SB	AC 380V/50HZ 220V/60HZ	2.20kw	1.20kw×2	0.1hPa(mbar)	63m ³ /h	600mm	10mm		1450×895×960mm	1540×985×1080mr	322Kg 378Kg
DZ-700/2SB	AC 380V/50HZ 220V/60HZ	1.50kw	1.20kw	0.1hPa(mbar)	40m ³ /h	690mm	10mm		1650×720×960mm	1730×800×1120mn	267Kg 330Kg

A.3 Safety pictures

outside look of the machine















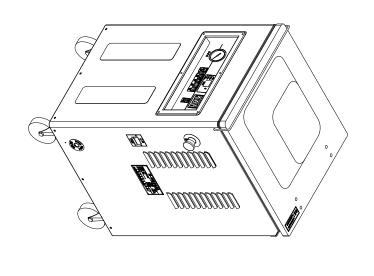


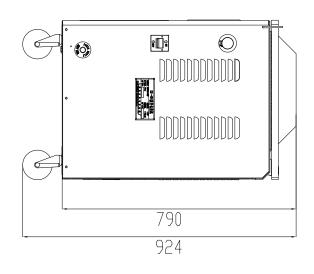


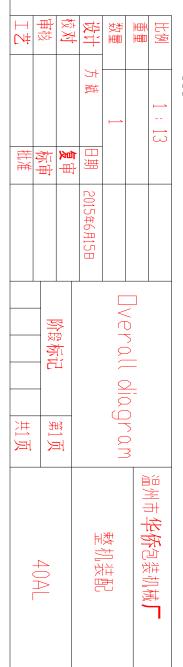


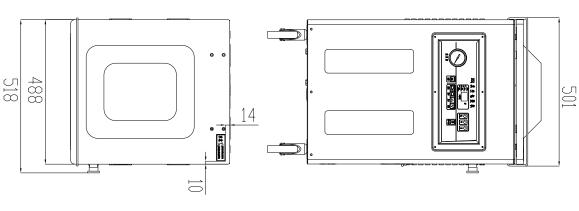


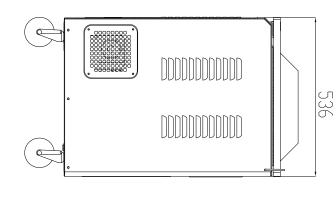
A.4 Mechanical drawing

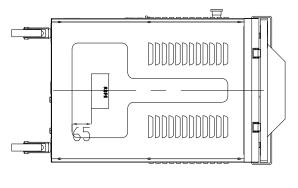


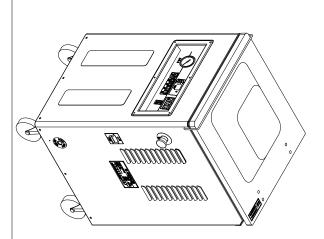






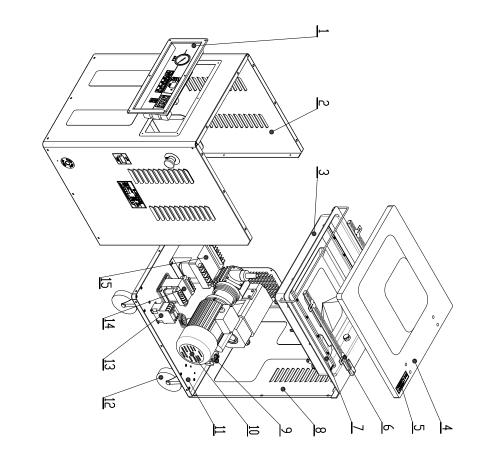


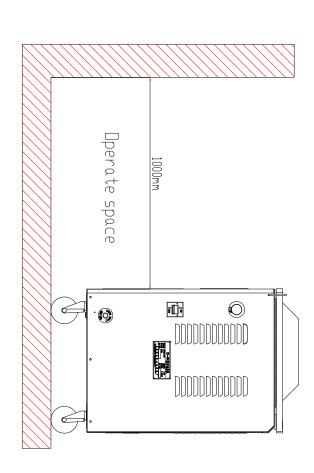




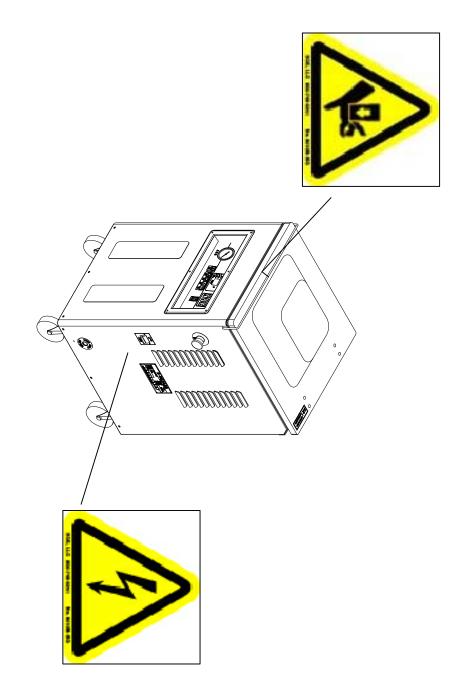
	1	Big transformer	15
	<u></u>	Small transformer	14
	↦	AC contactor	13
	4	Casters	12
	<u></u> ⊢	Floor	11
	1	Vacuum pump	10
	1	Solenoid valve	9
	↦	Back cover	8
	2	Sealing strip	7
	2	Silica gel	6
	↦	Warning signs	U
	1	Vacuum cover	4
	<u> </u>	Vacuum chamber welding	ω
	1	Shell	2
	1	Control panel	1
Auth.	Qty.	Name	SN,

T#	一校	校对	设计	数量		比例		
			方斌			1:10		
批准	标审	海田	日期					
	阶段标记			Assembly diagram				
共1页	第1页							
平 至具 全 心] } }	示意图			温州市华侨包装机械厂			

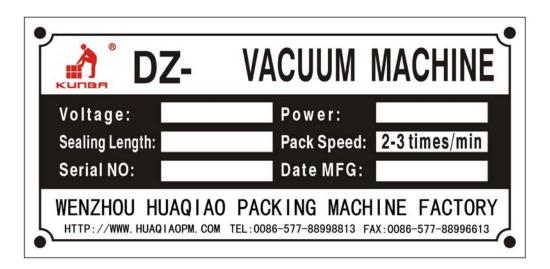




12 [#]	审核	校对	设计	数量		比例		
			方斌			1 : 10		
批准	神	复审	日期					
	阶段标记	(diagram					
	第页		space					
半宝具工机	计分计分别		I t					

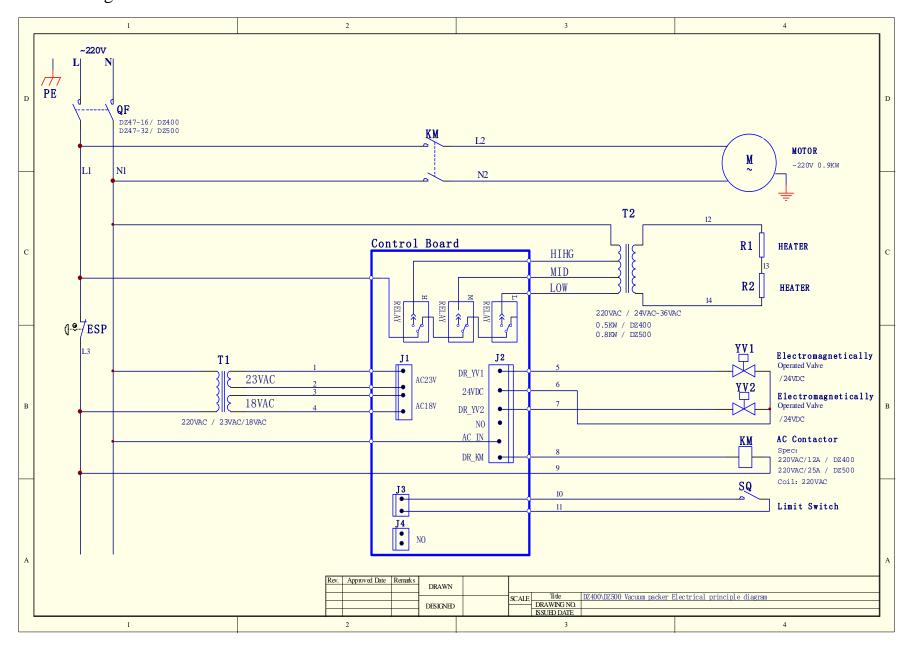


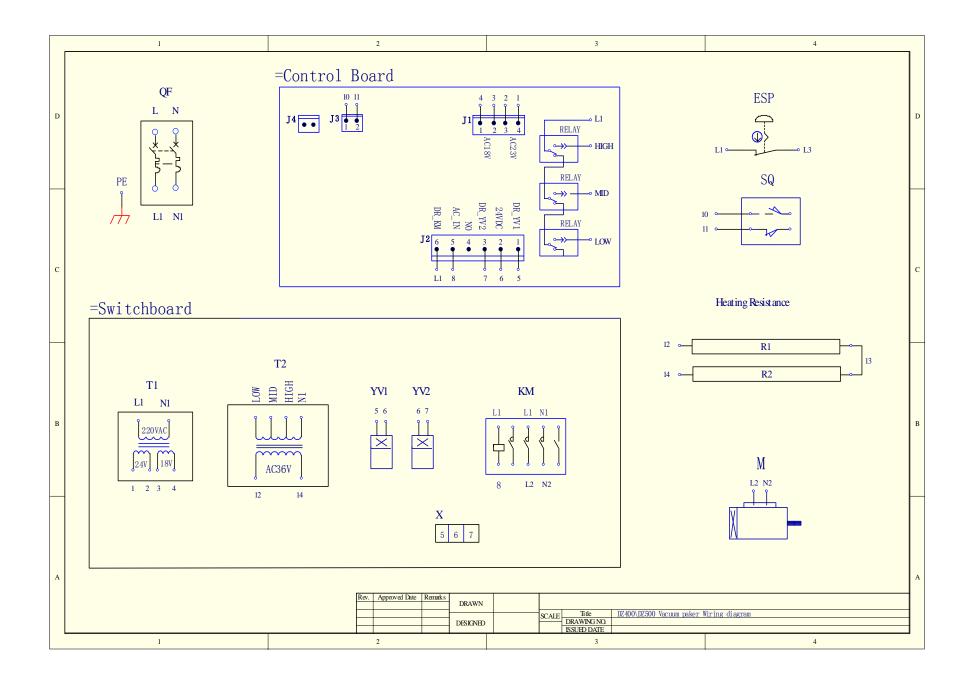
[2 ⁺]	1位表	校对	设计	数量		比例
			方斌			
				↦		1 : 13
批准	标亩	100¢	日期			
			2015年6月15日			
阶段标记			position o			
共1页	第1 贝	1	diagram	= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	5	
40AL			正/小衣的	東久井口当生冊コ		



A.5 Electrical system

Electric diagram





DZ400/DZ500 Electrical Components List

SN	Code	Name	Supplier	Mode	Spec	Qty	Auth
1	QF	Circuit Breaker	CHNT	DZ47-32	2P 32A	1	CE
2	KM	AC Contactor	CHNT	CJX2-2510	25A/220V	1	CE
3	SQ	Limit Switch	Schneider	XCB-K1/411		1	CE
4	T1	Transformer	Ouhai yulong	BK-25 80VA	220V/24V、18V	1	CE
5	T2	Transformer	Ouhai yulong	BK-25 800VA	220V/36V	1	CE
6	M	Motor	Mitsubishi	HC-UFS	220VAC/0.9KW		CE
7	ESP	Emergency Button	Schneider	ZB4-BE102C	3A/240V		CE

A.6 Instruction manual

SZQ SERIES VACUUM PACKAGER

(MODEL:DZ400.DZQ400/2SB.DZQ500/2SB)

OPERATION INSTRUCTION

Before operation, please read this operational manual carefuly

1.Overview

Model DZQ400/500 series vacuum packager works in a brand-new way that it makes the inside of the bag vecuum and then seals it at once, and just because of the high vacuum, extremely less air is left in the bag, resulting in restraining the propagation of bacterium etc.microbe, avoiding the goods being mildew and rotten by oxidation and, at the same time, some spongy goods can be made reduced in the volume after being vacuum packed and thus become easy to transport and store.

2.Purpose

This packager uses compound film bags to do vacuum hot-sealing packing for various foods, medicines, native products, aquatic products chemical materials, hardwares and electronic components in the state of solid, powder, paste or liquid, which can effectively prevent the packed goods from being rotten and gone bad caused by the oxidation of grease goods or the propagation of the bacterium found of oxygen, keep the quality, freshness, taste, color for an extended storage and make it easy to transport and export the packed goods.

3. Property feature

- 1) for the packager with a single-chamber, the process of packing is shown in a very clear way with the organic glass cover equipped.
- 2) with the two vacuum chambers work in turn to have the packing and sealing well linked up with the preparations, the efficiency is greatly enhanced. both upper and lower work chambers are made of stainless steel, reasonable in the structure, good gas tightness, beautiful, durable and in line with the requirement of food sanitation and anti-rottenness.

This packager is set with the function of combining vacuum, sealing, peinting in one process and, for different packing materials and requirements, with the adjustable deviced for the vacuum, hot-sealing temperature and time so as for the users to get optimum selection and adjustment for an optimum effect of packing. the printion device with a convenient letter-change and clear printing available per the desire of the users, with which, users may print on the sealing at the same time for sealing the valid period,

date of ex-factory, code of ex-factory etc. to meet with the provision of the national food label law.the packager features advanced design, full function, stable and reliable performance, good sealing strength, strong packing capacity, convenient operation and service, high economic benefit etc. and is the idealer machinery for the vacuum package.

- 4. Major technical parameters
 - 1) Lowest absolute pressure intensity in the vacuum chamber 1kpa.
 - 2) Volume of vacuum chamber(LxWxH): $440 \times 440 \times 130$ mm (400single- $450 \times 400 \times 130$ mm chamber) (400double-

 $570\times470\times90$ mm 500 chamber)

- 3) Packing speed: 1-3 times/min.
- 4) Power supply: three-phase 380V 50HZ, single-phase 220V 50HZ
- 5) Motor power:

0.75KWEx2(500double-chamber)

0.75KW(400 single- and double-chamber)

6) Hot-sealing power:

0.9KW (500double-chamber)

0.8KW (400double-chamber single-chamber)

7) Evacuation rate:

11L/S(500double-chamber)

5.5L/S(400single-and double-chamber)

- 8) External dimension(LxWxH):
- 9) Weight: 120kg(400 single-chamber), 180kg (400 double-chamber)

215kg(500 double-chamber) 520×490×930mm single-and

 $990 \times 720 \times 930$ mm (400 double-

 $1300 \times 770 \times 960$ mm 500-chamber)

5. Structure and principle

This packager consists of the upper and lower vacuum chambers, body, electrics, vacuum system five parts. the upper chamber's top is set with a group of hot-pressing sealing device and the lower one is setwith the hot-pressing sealing device. the heationg element is the

Ni-cr tape and mounted on the bakelite hot-pressing stand, which is absolutely insulated from the vacuum chamber and closely fitted on the gasbag, which, before hot-sealing, is in a low vacuum state and, during hot-sealing, is made interlinked with air through the hot-sealing electromagnetic valve yv and enlarged with its volume so as to have the heating head(ni-cr tape) pressing downward on the sealing while heating, both heating temperature and time are adjustable.

The power supply of the packager:AC 380V,50HZ, three-phase four-wire with the neutral input. motor of the vacuum pump:AC380V, 2X0.75KW, 2800r.p.m. the heating system is of voltage-regulation type, i.e.the primary of the hot-sealing transformer is 380v, the secondary has three shifts of 28V, 32V and 36V adjustable with the switch on the panel, the hot sealing temperature is changed by means of the voltage of the srcondry while the hot sealing time is adjusted by the digital display time relay on the panel, the vacuum system is consists of evacuation, hot-sealing and deflation electromagnetic valves Yv and used as the executive mechanism.

Evacuation from the vacuum chamber starts once the vacuum pump is enabled and it will stop when the intended vacuum reaches, the whole control procedure turns into next one then. this packager uses a aingle-stage rotary-sheet type vacuum pump(see the manual for the details of the technical property of the pump).see fig.1.2.3. for the structure and panel, the electric principle and the vacuum system principle, respectively.

6. Operation procedure

- 1) turn on the power:enable the power switch, the quick-stop indicator lights. set the evacuation &hot-sealing dial to the relative time.
- 2) press down the cover, the evacuation (vacuum) indicator lights, the vacuum pump starts evacuation and the cover is automatically attracted. vacuum can be adjusted by means of the vacuum time dial per the packing requirement and adjustment should be done from low to high with a small amplitude.
- 3) when the set time(the desired vacuum) reaches, evacuation ends and the evacuation indicator goes out. set the power switch to the vacuum position, the vacuum packing begins and the air-filling indicator goes out.

- 4) Along with the evacuation indicator goes out, the hot-sealing indicator lights to enter the sealing procedure, the adjustable knobs for both hot-sealing time and temperature on the panel are equipped with for the materials of different thickness, to adjust the knobs, use a small amplitude of rotation so as to prevent the hot-sealing temperature from being raised in a suden, thus burning the hot-sealing fittings.
- 5) When the set time for hot-sealing reaches, the hot-sealing indicator goes out and the hot-sealing ends, then air goes into the vacuum chamber via the electromagnetic valve till the cover lifed automatically, the process of vacuum, air-filling and packing ends and next such a process is ready.

7. Regulation and operaton

- 1) When packed, check with the list of packing if the accessorie are full, if the screws on every location are loose and if the upper vacuum chamber flexible to move left and right.
- 2) Properly lubricate every moving part, oil hole and oil nozzle and, in according with the manual for the vacuum pump, properly inject engine oil window, which shoule not be lower the 1/4 height of the oil window and max. oil quantity should not exceed 3/4 height of the oil window.

3) Regulation

- a. regulation of the vacuum in the vacuum chamber optimize the time of evacuation per the need of the packed goods to get an appropriate vacuum, the longer the time for evacuation, the higher the vacuum to be gained.
- b. Regulation of hot-sealing temperature and timeo ptimize the hot-sealing temperature (3-shift adjustable) and time (0-9.9s) per the different bag material and packed goods to get an optimum strength of sealing. to regulate, generally do it from low to high till the desired appearance and strength of sealing.

4)Process of operation

a.place the goods to be packed in the bag(plastic compound or al-foil com pound bag), and put the bag into one of the lower vacuum chambers, lift the bag-pressing rod and evenly arrange the opening of the bags under the hot-pressing tand.

b. Turn on the power switch, the power indicator lights and then cover the lower vacuum chamber with the upper one for automatic sealing, and meanwhile, do preparations in the other lower vacuum chamber so as to enhance the efficiency of packing.

c.Set the power swithe to "off" position and cut off the main power when the whole procedure of packing ends.

8. Maintenance

- 1) Before operation, carefully read the manual to get familiar with the way of regulation and operation.
- 2) Periodically maintain and lubercate the vacuum pump according to its manual and pay much attention not to let it reversedly run in order to prevent it against being damaged and the oil from reversedly apraying inside of it till the vacuum system.
 - 3) Often check if the earth line well contacted to make sure of safety
- 4) Often check if there is any foreign matter on the sealing dyeing cloth (ptefe) and if it is flat to make sure of the sealing strength.
- 5) Turn off the power on time in case of a failure and, if necessary, press the quick-stop button, then lift the cover after deflation and turn off the voltage to examine the cause and troubleshoot.

9. Common troubles and troubleshooting

- 1) No vacuum formed or low vaccum
- a. Reversed running of the vacuum pumpl. check if its direction of running in line with the arrow of the pump motor and, if not, adjust the phase.
- b. When newly used, the sealing ring of the upper chamber may not be well fitted with the plane of the lower one, so slight pressure is required to be applied on the cover to make both completely mated.
- c. The position switch is not in place. adjust the position of the limiting sheet of it.
- d. The deflation valve is not closed tightly and produces leakage.check its valve core(rubber) if it is worn out ,polluted or its centre displaced.
 - c. Check if there is leakage or looseness with every part of the pipeline.
 - 2) Bad hot-sealing quality
- a. Check if the opening of the packing bag is clean and take care not to let is polluted.

- b. Check if the ni-cr tape works properly, if there is short -circuit or circuit-breaking.
 - 3) Failure of the master board
- a. The master board inside of the packager should be kept clean, dry and no metal foreign matter on its surface in order not make its interior short-circuited or the procedure confused.
- b. No vacuum formed or not hot-sealing done or jump action produced. which is due to being not well plugged of the relative dial snitch' saft or the dial being damaged.
- c. Back of strokes on display with the digital display board or no disp lay for action indication, which is caused by the looseness or being not well plugged of the board feet or partial damage of the board.
- d. Some shift of the high, middle and low shifts for hot-sealing doesn's phase become loose or the relay is damaged.
- work. the feet of the high, middle and low 4138 relay relative to the middle

1	0.	Pa	ck	in	ø	lis	t
-	\mathbf{v} .	JL 64	~ IZ	***	5	110	·

Model&spec.		Unit	Qunty.	
Model dz400/500		set	1	
	Product manual	copy	1	
	Certificate	copy	1	
	Lubricant	bottle	1	
	Ni-crtape	pc	1	
				2pcs for single-chamber
7.87in	Screwdriver	pc	2	"+","-" shape each
7.87in	Monkey wrench	pc	1	none for single-chamber
	Socket head wrench	pc	1	
	Input power cable	pc	1	
	Receptacle	pc	1	
	SS holding disk	pc	2	1pc for single-chamber
Xzd-020	Vacuum pump manual	set	1	
	Etc.			
	Powerflu glue	pc	1	none for single-chamber diddo
	Oiler	pc	1	
	Printion Case	case	1	

Inspector: Packer
Year Month Day

DZQ 400/500 vacuum packager

Fig 1 construction

DZQ 400.1D Single-chamber

1. External and operation panel arrangement figure:

Part of the vacuum chamber:

- 1) Organic glass cover
- 2) Sealing ring
- 3) Press bar
- 4) Starting weitch (upper, lower contacts)
- 5) Vacuum filling plate
- 6) Vacuum chamber
- 7) Hot-sealing device(upper press bar, lower holder)

Part of thepanel:

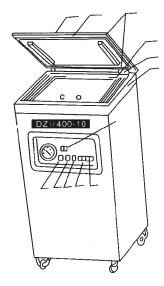
- 8) Power selection switch
- 9) Vacuum time selection knlb
- 10) Vacuum manometer
- 11) Time selection button
- 12) Sealing temperature selection button
- 13) Quick stop button
- 14) Time display

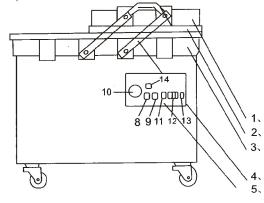
DZQ 400/500 double-chamber

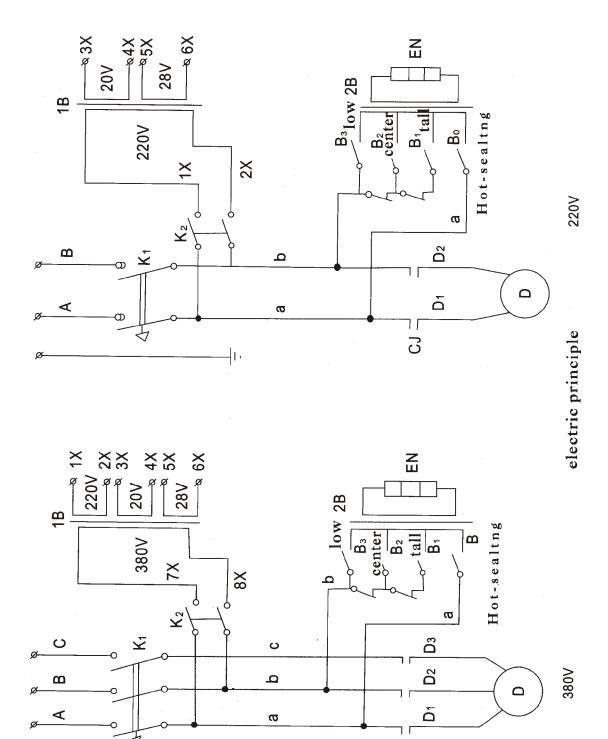
1 External and operation panel arrangement figure

Fig, 1 construction

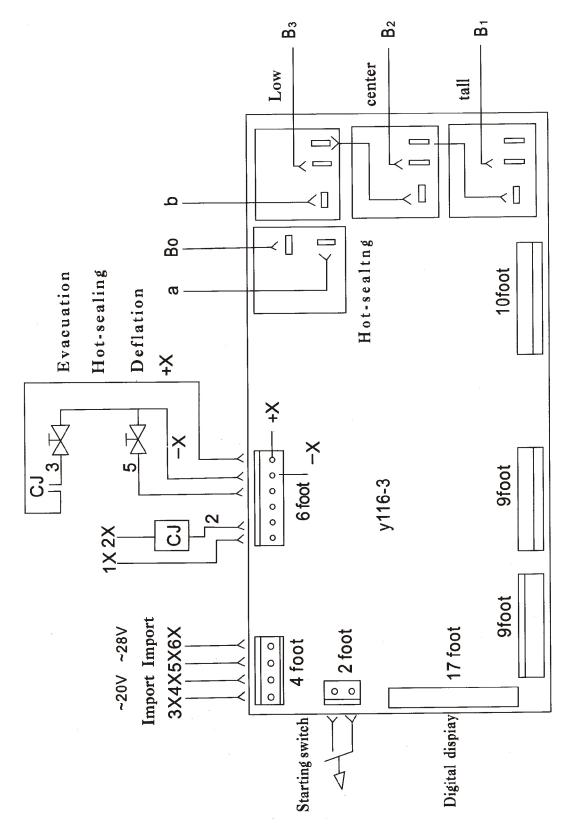
- 1. Upper working chamber
- 2. Sealing reing
- 3. Lower working chamber
- 4. Swing rod
- 5. Control panel







 \Im



Vacuum dial Hot-semperature & quick-stop control pane